

平面三角法問題彙解

編者 王德明

校者 王維廉

中華書局印行



民國二十七年十月印刷  
民國二十七年十月發行

平面三角法問題彙解 (全一冊)

實價國幣七角

(郵運匯費另加)



有者不准  
翻印

編者 王德明

校者 王維廉

發行者 中華書局有限公司

代表人 路錫三

印刷者 香港九龍北帝街  
中華書局印刷所

總發行處 廣州漢民北路  
中華書局發行所

分發行處 各埠  
中華書局

(二〇五九)

## 例 言

- 一 本書編輯之目的,在以參考 題而得澈底了解三角之學理,并得純熟之運用;故投考溫習,是爲必備之書。
- 二 本書共分九章,各章之首,附有重要定義、定律或公式,以期易於記憶及應用。
- 三 本書搜集問題約五百餘,苟讀者能融會而貫通之,則雖遇難題時,自能迎刃而解矣。
- 四 書末附有三角函數真數表及對數表,藉便應用。

編者識

# 平面三角法問題彙解目次

第一章	三角函數.....	1
第二章	兩角和與較之三角函數.....	28
第三章	倍角及半角之三角函數.....	59
第四章	正弦餘弦及正切定律.....	81
第五章	三角形之面積及切圓.....	105
第六章	解三角函數方程式.....	152
第七章	消去法.....	179
第八章	反函數.....	207
第九章	應用例題.....	231
附 錄		
第一表	三角函數真數表.....	283
第二表	對數表.....	284

# 平面三角法問題彙解

## 第一章 三角函數

### I. 三角函數之定義

設有直角三角形  $ABC$ , 其  $\frac{a}{c} = A$  角之正弦 (Sine), 以  $\sin A$  表之.

$\frac{b}{c} = A$  角之餘弦 (Cosine), 以  $\cos A$  表之.

$\frac{a}{b} = A$  角之正切 (Tangent), 以  $\tan A$  表之.

$\frac{b}{a} = A$  角之餘切 (Cotangent), 以  $\cot A$  表之.

$\frac{c}{b} = A$  角之正割 (Secant), 以  $\sec A$  表之.

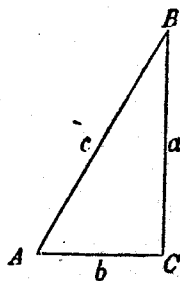
$\frac{c}{a} = A$  角之餘割 (Cosecant), 以  $\csc A$  表之.

$1 - \cos A = A$  角之正矢 (Versed sine), 以  $\text{Vers} A$  表之.

$1 - \sin A = A$  角之餘矢 (Coversed sine), 以  $\text{covers} A$  表之.

之.

上列之正弦、餘弦、正切、餘切、正割、餘割、正矢、餘矢, 謂之三角函數 (Trigonometrical functions).



## II. 重要公式

### 1. 基本公式

$$\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$1 + \tan^2 A = \sec^2 A \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

$$1 + \cot^2 A = \csc^2 A \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

上列三式，稱為三角函數之平方關係 (Square Relations).

$$\sin A = \frac{1}{\csc A}, \text{ 或 } \csc A = \frac{1}{\sin A} \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

$$\cos A = \frac{1}{\sec A}, \text{ 或 } \sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A} \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

$$\tan A = \frac{1}{\cot A}, \text{ 或 } \cot A = \frac{1}{\tan A} \dots\dots\dots (6)$$

上列三式，稱為三角函數之逆數關係 (Reciprocal Relations).

$$\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \dots\dots\dots (7)$$

$$\cot A = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \dots\dots\dots (8)$$

### 2. 餘角之各函數

$$\sin A = \cos(90^\circ - A) = \cos B \dots\dots\dots$$

$$\cos A = \sin(90^\circ - A) = \sin B \dots\dots\dots$$

$$\tan A = \cot(90^\circ - A) = \cot B \dots\dots\dots (11)$$

$$\cot A = \tan(90^\circ - A) = \tan B \dots\dots\dots (12)$$

$$\sec A = \csc(90^\circ - A) = \csc B \dots\dots\dots (13)$$

$$\csc A = \sec(90^\circ - A) = \sec B \dots\dots\dots (14)$$

### 3. 第二象限內角之各函數

$$\sin(180^\circ - A) = \sin A \dots\dots\dots (15)$$

$$\cos(180^\circ - A) = -\cos A \dots\dots\dots (16)$$

$$\tan(180^\circ - A) = -\tan A \dots\dots\dots (17)$$

$$\cot(180^\circ - A) = -\cot A \dots\dots\dots (18)$$

$$\sin(90^\circ + A) = \cos A \dots\dots\dots (19)$$

$$\cos(90^\circ + A) = -\sin A \dots\dots\dots (20)$$

$$\tan(90^\circ + A) = -\cot A \dots\dots\dots (21)$$

$$\cot(90^\circ + A) = -\tan A \dots\dots\dots (22)$$

### 4. 第三象限內角之各函數

$$\sin(180^\circ + A) = -\sin A \dots\dots\dots (23)$$

$$\cos(180^\circ + A) = -\cos A \dots\dots\dots (24)$$

$$\tan(180^\circ + A) = \tan A \dots\dots\dots (25)$$

$$\cot(180^\circ + A) = \cot A \dots\dots\dots (26)$$

$$\sin(270^\circ - A) = -\cos A \dots\dots\dots (27)$$

$$\cos(270^\circ - A) = -\sin A \dots\dots\dots (28)$$

$$\tan(270^\circ - A) = \cot A \dots\dots\dots (29)$$

$$\cot(270^\circ - A) = \tan A \dots\dots\dots (30)$$

### 5. 第四象限內角之各函數

$$\sin(360^\circ - A) = -\sin A \dots\dots\dots (31)$$

$$\cos(360^\circ - A) = \cos A \dots\dots\dots (32)$$



$$\tan(360^\circ - A) = -\tan A \dots\dots\dots(33)$$

$$\cot(360^\circ - A) = -\cot A \dots\dots\dots(34)$$

$$\sin(270^\circ + A) = -\cos A \dots\dots\dots(35)$$

$$\cos(270^\circ + A) = \sin A \dots\dots\dots(36)$$

$$\tan(270^\circ + A) = -\cot A \dots\dots\dots(37)$$

$$\cot(270^\circ + A) = -\tan A \dots\dots\dots(38)$$

### 6. 負角之函數

$$\sin(-A) = -\sin A \dots\dots\dots(39)$$

$$\cos(-A) = \cos A \dots\dots\dots(40)$$

$$\tan(-A) = -\tan A \dots\dots\dots(41)$$

$$\cot(-A) = -\cot A \dots\dots\dots(42)$$

### 7. $0^\circ, 30^\circ, 45^\circ, 60^\circ, 90^\circ$ 之函數

$0^\circ, 30^\circ, 45^\circ, 60^\circ, 90^\circ$  之函數, 列表如下:

	$0^\circ$	$30^\circ$	$45^\circ$	$60^\circ$	$90^\circ$
<i>sin</i>	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1
<i>cos</i>	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
<i>tan</i>	0	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	$\infty$

### III. 問題

1. 試以  $\sin A$  表其他各函數.

[解] 由公式(1), 得

$$\cos A = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}.$$

由公式(7),得

$$\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{\sin A}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}}.$$

由公式(6),得

$$\cot A = \frac{1}{\tan A} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}}{\sin A}.$$

由公式(5),得

$$\sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}}.$$

又由公式(4),得

$$\csc A = \frac{1}{\sin A}.$$

2. 已知  $\sec A = 2$ , 求其餘各函數之值.

[解]  $\cos A = \frac{1}{\sec A} = \frac{1}{2}$  (應用公式5).

$$\begin{aligned}\sin A &= \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} \text{ (應用公式1)}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \sqrt{3} \text{ (應用公式7)}.$$

$$\cot A = \frac{1}{\tan A} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \text{ (應用公式6)}.$$

$$\csc A = \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3} \text{ (應用公式4)}.$$

3. 求  $\sin 480^\circ$  之值.

[解]  $\begin{aligned}\sin 480^\circ &= \sin(360^\circ + 120^\circ) \\ &= \sin 120^\circ = \sin(90^\circ + 30^\circ)\end{aligned}$

$$=\cos 30^\circ \text{ (應用公式 19)}$$

$$=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

4. 求  $\tan(-210^\circ)$  之值.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \tan(-210^\circ) = -\tan 210^\circ \text{ (應用公式 41)}$$

$$=-\tan(270^\circ - 60^\circ) = -\cot 60^\circ \text{ (應用公式 29)}$$

$$=-\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}.$$

5. 求次式之值:

$$\cos 0^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 120^\circ - \sin 90^\circ \cos 150^\circ \tan 60^\circ.$$

$$\text{[解]} \quad \cos 0^\circ = 1, \quad \sin 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3},$$

$$\sin 120^\circ = \sin(180^\circ - 60^\circ) = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} \text{ (應用公式 15),}$$

$$\sin 90^\circ = 1, \quad \tan 60^\circ = \sqrt{3},$$

$$\cos 150^\circ = \cos(180^\circ - 30^\circ) = -\cos 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} \text{ (應用公式 16);}$$

$$\text{故} \quad \cos 0^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 120^\circ - \sin 90^\circ \cos 150^\circ \tan 60^\circ$$

$$= 1 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - 1 \times \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \times \sqrt{3} = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{2} = \frac{9}{4}$$

$$= 2\frac{1}{4}.$$

6. 求  $\sin^2 60^\circ + \sin^2 30^\circ - \frac{4\tan^2 30^\circ}{(1 - \tan^2 30^\circ)^2} + 2\tan 45^\circ$  之值.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sin^2 60^\circ + \sin^2 30^\circ - \frac{4\tan^2 30^\circ}{(1 - \tan^2 30^\circ)^2} + 2\tan 45^\circ$$

$$= \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{4\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right)^2}{\left[1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right)^2\right]^2} + 2 \times 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{\frac{4}{3}}{\frac{4}{9}} + 2 = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} - 3 + 2 \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

7. 試證  $\csc A - \sin A = \cos A \cot A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \csc A - \sin A &= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \sin A \\
 &= \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\sin A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin A} \quad (\text{應用公式 1}) \\
 &= \cos A \cdot \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \\
 &= \cos A \cot A \quad (\text{應用公式 8}).
 \end{aligned}$$

8. 證  $\sec A - \cos A = \tan A \sin A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \sec A - \cos A &= \frac{1}{\cos A} - \cos A \\
 &= \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A} \quad (\text{應用公式 1}) \\
 &= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \sin A \\
 &= \tan A \sin A \quad (\text{應用公式 7}).
 \end{aligned}$$

9. 證  $\tan A \sin A + \cos A = \sec A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \tan A \sin A + \cos A &= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \sin A + \cos A \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\cos A} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\cos A} \quad (\text{應用公式 1})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sec A \quad (\text{應用公式 5}).$$

10. 證  $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta = \tan \alpha \tan \beta (\cot \alpha + \cot \beta)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \tan \alpha + \tan \beta &= \tan \alpha \tan \beta \cot \beta \\ &\quad + \tan \beta \tan \alpha \cot \alpha \quad (\text{應用公式 6}) \\ &= \tan \alpha \tan \beta (\cot \alpha + \cot \beta). \end{aligned}$$

11. 證  $\frac{1}{\cot A + \tan A} = \sin A \cos A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \frac{1}{\cot A + \tan A} &= \frac{1}{\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos A}} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\sin A \cos A}} \\ &= \sin A \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

12. 證  $\frac{1}{\sec A - \tan A} = \sec A + \tan A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \frac{1}{\sec A - \tan A} &= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}} \\ &= \frac{\cos A}{1 - \sin A} = \frac{\cos A(1 + \sin A)}{(1 - \sin A)(1 + \sin A)} \\ &= \frac{\cos A(1 + \sin A)}{1 - \sin^2 A} = \frac{\cos A(1 + \sin A)}{\cos^2 A} \\ &= \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \\ &= \sec A + \tan A. \end{aligned}$$

13. 證  $\cos^2 x = \cot^2 x - \cot^2 x \cos^2 x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \cos^2 x &= \cot^2 x \sin^2 x \quad (\text{應用公式 8}) \\ &= \cot^2 x (1 - \cos^2 x) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \cot^2 x - \cot^2 x \cos^2 x,$$

14. 證  $\tan^2 x = \sin^2 x + \sin^2 x \tan^2 x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \tan^2 x &= \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} = \sin^2 x \sec^2 x \\ &= \sin^2 x (1 + \tan^2 x) \quad (\text{應用公式 2}) \\ &= \sin^2 x + \sin^2 x \tan^2 x. \end{aligned}$$

15. 證  $\cot^2 x \sec^2 x = 1 + \cot^2 x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \cot^2 x \sec^2 x &= \frac{\cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} = \csc^2 x \\ &= 1 + \cot^2 x \quad (\text{應用公式 3}). \end{aligned}$$

16. 試證  $\sin^2 A \sec^2 A = \sec^2 A - 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \sin^2 A \sec^2 A &= \sin^2 A \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} \\ &= \tan^2 A = \sec^2 A - 1 \quad (\text{應用公式 2}). \end{aligned}$$

17. 試證  $\sec^4 A - \sec^2 A = \tan^4 A + \tan^2 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \sec^4 A - \sec^2 A &= \sec^2 A (\sec^2 A - 1) \\ &= \sec^2 A \tan^2 A \quad (\text{應用公式 2}) \\ &= (1 + \tan^2 A) \tan^2 A \quad (\text{應用公式 2}) \\ &= \tan^4 A + \tan^2 A. \end{aligned}$$

18. 試證  $\cot^4 A + \cot^2 A = \csc^4 A - \csc^2 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \cot^4 A + \cot^2 A &= \cot^2 A (\cot^2 A + 1) \\ &= \cot^2 A \cdot \csc^2 A \quad (\text{應用公式 3}) \\ &= (\csc^2 A - 1) \csc^2 A \quad (\text{應用公式 3}) \\ &= \csc^4 A - \csc^2 A. \end{aligned}$$

19. 試證  $\sqrt{\csc^2 A - 1} = \cos A \csc A$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sqrt{\csc^2 A - 1} = \sqrt{\cot^2 A} \quad (\text{應用公式 3})$$

$$= \cot A = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \quad (\text{應用公式 8})$$

$$= \cos A \csc A \quad (\text{應用公式 4}).$$

20. 試證  $\sec^2 A \csc^2 A = \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A + 2$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sec^2 A \csc^2 A = (1 + \tan^2 A)(1 + \cot^2 A)$$

$$= 1 + \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A + \tan^2 A \cot^2 A$$

$$= 1 + \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A + 1 \quad (\text{應用公式 6})$$

$$= \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A + 2.$$

21. 試證  $\tan^2 A - \sin^2 A = \sin^4 A \sec^2 A$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \tan^2 A - \sin^2 A = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} - \sin^2 A$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A}{\cos^2 A} = \frac{\sin^2 A(1 - \cos^2 A)}{\cos^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^4 A}{\cos^2 A} \quad (\text{應用公式 1})$$

$$= \sin^4 A \sec^2 A.$$

22. 試證  $\tan^2 x = \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - 1$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \tan^2 x = \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} = \frac{1 - \cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - 1.$$

23. 試證  $(\sin B + \cos B)^2 = 1 + 2\sin B \cos B$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad (\sin B + \cos B)^2 = \sin^2 B + 2\sin B \cos B + \cos^2 B$$

$$= 1 + 2\sin B \cos B.$$

24. 試證  $(\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta)^2 = 1 - 4\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & (\sin^2\theta - \cos^2\theta)^2 = (1 - \cos^2\theta - \cos^2\theta)^2 \\
 & = (1 - 2\cos^2\theta)^2 = 1 - 4\cos^2\theta + 4\cos^4\theta \\
 & = 1 - 4\cos^2\theta(1 - \cos^2\theta) \\
 & = 1 - 4\sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

25. 試證  $(\sin A + \cos A)(1 - \sin A \cos A) = \sin^3 A + \cos^3 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & (\sin A + \cos A)(1 - \sin A \cos A) \\
 & = (\sin A + \cos A)(\sin^2 A - \sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A) \\
 & \quad (\text{應用公式 1}) \\
 & = \sin^3 A + \cos^3 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

26. 試證  $(\sin A + \cos A)(\tan A + \cot A) = \sec A + \csc A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & (\sin A + \cos A)(\tan A + \cot A) \\
 & = (\sin A + \cos A) \left( \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \right) \\
 & = (\sin A + \cos A) \left( \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\cos A \sin A} \right) \\
 & = (\sin A + \cos A) \frac{1}{\cos A \sin A} = \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\sin A} \\
 & = \sec A + \csc A.
 \end{aligned}$$

27. 試證  $(1 + \sin x + \cos x)^2 = 2(1 + \sin x)(1 + \cos x)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & (1 + \sin x + \cos x)^2 \\
 & = [(1 + \sin x) + (\cos x)]^2 \\
 & = (1 + \sin x)^2 + 2\cos x(1 + \sin x) + \cos^2 x \\
 & = 1 + 2\sin x + \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x + 2\cos x(1 + \sin x) \\
 & = 2 + 2\sin x + 2\cos x(1 + \sin x) \\
 & = 2(1 + \sin x) + 2\cos x(1 + \sin x) \\
 & = 2(1 + \sin x)(1 + \cos x).
 \end{aligned}$$



28. 試證  $\sin A(1 + \tan A) + \cos A(1 + \cot A) = \csc A + \sec A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad \sin A(1 + \tan A) + \cos A(1 + \cot A) \\
 &= \sin A + \sin A \tan A + \cos A + \cos A \cot A \\
 &= \sin A + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A} + \cos A + \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\cos A} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{1}{\cos A} \\
 &= \csc A + \sec A.
 \end{aligned}$$

29. 試證  $(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma)^2$

$$+ (\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma)^2 = 1 - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad (\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma)^2 \\
 & \quad + (\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma)^2 \\
 &= \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma \\
 & \quad + \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \\
 & \quad - 2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma \\
 &= \cos^2 \beta (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) + \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) \\
 &= \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma \\
 &= \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta (1 - \sin^2 \gamma) \\
 &= \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma \\
 &= 1 - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma.
 \end{aligned}$$

30. 試證  $\tan^2 A - \sin^2 A = \tan^2 A \sin^2 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad \tan^2 A - \sin^2 A = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} - \sin^2 A \\
 &= \sin^2 A \left( \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} - 1 \right) = \sin^2 A \left( \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\cos^2 A} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin^2 A \left( \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} \right) \\
 &= \tan^2 A \sin^2 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

31. 試證  $\cot^2 A - \cos^2 A = \cot^2 A \cos^2 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \cot^2 A - \cos^2 A &= \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} - \cos^2 A \\
 &= \left( \frac{1}{\sin^2 A} - 1 \right) \cos^2 A = \left( \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\sin^2 A} \right) \cos^2 A \\
 &= \left( \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} \right) \cos^2 A \\
 &= \cot^2 A \cos^2 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

32. 證  $\sec^2 x + \csc^2 x = \sec^2 x \csc^2 x$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \sec^2 x + \csc^2 x &= \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x \sin^2 x} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 x \sin^2 x} \\
 &= \sec^2 x \csc^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

33. 證  $\sin^4 x - \cos^4 x = \sin^2 x - \cos^2 x = 1 - 2\cos^2 x$

$$= 2\sin^2 x - 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \sin^4 x - \cos^4 x &= (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)(\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x) \\
 &= \sin^2 x - \cos^2 x \\
 &= (1 - \cos^2 x) - \cos^2 x \\
 &= 1 - 2\cos^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又} \quad \sin^4 x - \cos^4 x &= \sin^2 x - \cos^2 x \\
 &= \sin^2 x - (1 - \sin^2 x) \\
 &= 2\sin^2 x - 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

34. 證  $\cos^4 x - \sin^4 x = \cos^2 x(1 - \tan x)(1 + \tan x)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \cos^4 x - \sin^4 x &= (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x), \\
 &= \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = (\cos x - \sin x)(\cos x + \sin x) \\
 &= \cos^2 x \left( \frac{\cos x - \sin x}{\cos x} \right) \left( \frac{\cos x + \sin x}{\cos x} \right) \\
 &= \cos^2 x \left( 1 - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \right) \\
 &= \cos^2 x (1 - \tan x)(1 + \tan x).
 \end{aligned}$$

35. 證  $\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A + 1 = 2\cos^2 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \cos^4 A - \sin^4 A + 1 &= (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)(\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A) + 1 \\
 &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A + 1 \\
 &= \cos^2 A - (1 - \cos^2 A) + 1 \\
 &= 2\cos^2 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

36. 證  $\cos^6 x + \sin^6 x = 1 - 3\sin^2 x \cos^2 x$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \cos^6 x + \sin^6 x &= (1 - \sin^2 x)^3 + \sin^6 x \\
 &= 1 - 3\sin^2 x + 3\sin^4 x - \sin^6 x + \sin^6 x \\
 &= 1 - 3\sin^2 x(1 - \sin^2 x) \\
 &= 1 - 3\sin^2 x \cos^2 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

37. 證  $(\tan A + \sec A)^2 = \frac{1 + \sin A}{1 - \sin A}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad (\tan A + \sec A)^2 &= \left( \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\cos A} \right)^2 \\
 &= \frac{(\sin A + 1)^2}{\cos^2 A} = \frac{(1 + \sin A)^2}{1 - \sin^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{(1 + \sin A)^2}{(1 + \sin A)(1 - \sin A)} \\
 &= \frac{1 + \sin A}{1 - \sin A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

38. 證  $\sin^3 A \cos A + \cos^3 A \sin A = \sin A \cos A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \sin^3 A \cos A + \cos^3 A \sin A &= \sin A \cos A (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) \\ &= \sin A \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 39. \text{ 證 } (\cos^2 A + \cot^2 A) \tan^2 A \\ = \sec^2 A + (\cos^2 A - 1) \tan^2 A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad (\cos^2 A + \cot^2 A) \tan^2 A &= \cos^2 A \tan^2 A + 1 \\ & \quad \text{[ 因 } \cot A \tan A = 1, \text{ 應用公式 6 ]} \\ &= \cos^2 A \tan^2 A + \sec^2 A - \tan^2 A \quad (\text{應用公式 2}) \\ &= \sec^2 A + (\cos^2 A - 1) \tan^2 A. \end{aligned}$$

$$40. \text{ 證 } (1 + \tan A)^2 + (1 + \cot A)^2 = (\sec A + \csc A)^2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad (1 + \tan A)^2 + (1 + \cot A)^2 \\ &= 1 + 2 \tan A + \tan^2 A + 1 + 2 \cot A + \cot^2 A \\ &= \sec^2 A + 2 \tan A + \csc^2 A + 2 \cot A \\ & \quad \text{[ 因 } 1 + \tan^2 A = \sec^2 A, 1 + \cot^2 A = \csc^2 A \text{ ]} \\ &= \sec^2 A + \csc^2 A + 2(\tan A + \cot A) \\ &= \sec^2 A + \csc^2 A + 2 \left( \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \right) \\ &= \sec^2 A + \csc^2 A + 2 \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\cos A \sin A} \\ &= \sec^2 A + \csc^2 A + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{\cos A \sin A} \\ &= \sec^2 A + \csc^2 A + 2 \sec A \csc A \\ &= (\sec A + \csc A)^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 41. \text{ 證 } \sin^2 A \tan A + \cos^2 A \cot A + 2 \sin A \cos A \\ = \tan A + \cot A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sin^2 A \tan A + \cos^2 A \cot A + 2 \sin A \cos A$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\sin^3 A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos^3 A}{\sin A} + 2\sin A \cos A \\
&= \frac{\sin^4 A + \cos^4 A + 2\sin^2 A \cos^2 A}{\cos A \sin A} \\
&= \frac{(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)^2}{\cos A \sin A} \\
&= \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A \cos A} \quad [\text{因 } \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1] \\
&= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \\
&= \tan A + \cot A.
\end{aligned}$$

42. 試證  $\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x \sin^2 y + \sin^2 x \cos^2 y = 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{解}] \quad &\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x \sin^2 y + \sin^2 x \cos^2 y \\
&= \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x (\sin^2 y + \cos^2 y) \\
&= \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x \\
&= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

43. 證  $\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x = (\sin x + \cos x)(1 - \sin x \cos x)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{解}] \quad &\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x \\
&= (\sin x + \cos x)(\sin^2 x - \sin x \cos x + \cos^2 x) \\
&= (\sin x + \cos x)(1 - \sin x \cos x).
\end{aligned}$$

44. 證  $\sec^4 A + \tan^4 A = 1 + 2\sec^2 A \tan^2 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{解}] \quad &\sec^4 A + \tan^4 A \\
&= \sec^4 A + \tan^4 A - 2\sec^2 A \tan^2 A + 2\sec^2 A \tan^2 A \\
&= (\sec^2 A - \tan^2 A)^2 + 2\sec^2 A \tan^2 A \\
&= 1 + 2\sec^2 A \tan^2 A \quad (\text{應用公式 2}).
\end{aligned}$$

45. 證  $\frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 A} + \frac{1}{1 + \cot^2 A} = 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & \frac{1}{1+\tan^2 A} + \frac{1}{1+\cot^2 A} = \frac{1}{\sec^2 A} + \frac{1}{\csc^2 A} \\
 & = \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A \\
 & = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

46. 證  $(\csc A - \sin A)(\sec A - \cos A)(\tan A + \cot A) = 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & (\csc A - \sin A)(\sec A - \cos A)(\tan A + \cot A) \\
 & = \left(\frac{1}{\sin A} - \sin A\right)\left(\frac{1}{\cos A} - \cos A\right)\left(\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}\right) \\
 & = \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A \cos A} \\
 & = \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A} \\
 & = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

47. 證  $(1 + \cot A - \csc A)(1 + \tan A + \sec A) = 2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & (1 + \cot A - \csc A)(1 + \tan A + \sec A) \\
 & = \left(1 + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\sin A}\right)\left(1 + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\cos A}\right) \\
 & = \left(\frac{\sin A + \cos A - 1}{\sin A}\right)\left(\frac{\cos A + \sin A + 1}{\cos A}\right) \\
 & = \frac{(\sin A + \cos A)^2 - 1}{\sin A \cos A}
 \end{aligned}$$

[由本章第23題  $(\sin A + \cos A)^2 = 1 + 2\sin A \cos A$ ]

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \frac{1 + 2\sin A \cos A - 1}{\sin A \cos A} \\
 & = \frac{2\sin A \cos A}{\sin A \cos A} \\
 & = 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

48. 證  $(\sin \alpha + \csc \alpha)^2 + (\cos \alpha + \sec \alpha)^2 = \tan^2 \alpha + \cot^2 \alpha + 7$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad (\sin \alpha + \csc \alpha)^2 + (\cos \alpha + \sec \alpha)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left( \sin \alpha + \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} \right)^2 + \left( \cos \alpha + \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} \right)^2 \\
&= \left( \sin^2 \alpha + 2 + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \alpha} \right) + \left( \cos^2 \alpha + 2 + \frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \alpha} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha} + 5 \text{ (應用公式 1)} \\
&= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha} + 5 \\
&= 1 + \frac{\cos^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha} + 1 + 5 \\
&= 1 + \cot^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \alpha + 1 + 5 \\
&= \tan^2 \alpha + \cot^2 \alpha + 7.
\end{aligned}$$

49. 證  $\frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A} + \frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A} = 2 \csc A.$

[解]  $\frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A} + \frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A}$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\sin^2 A + (1 + \cos A)^2}{(1 + \cos A) \sin A} \\
&= \frac{\sin^2 A + 1 + 2 \cos A + \cos^2 A}{(1 + \cos A) \sin A} \\
&= \frac{2(1 + \cos A)}{(1 + \cos A) \sin A} \text{ [因 } \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1 \text{]} \\
&= \frac{2}{\sin A} \\
&= 2 \csc A.
\end{aligned}$$

50. 證  $\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A} = (\csc A - \cot A)^2.$

[解]  $\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A} = \frac{(1 - \cos A)^2}{1 - \cos^2 A} = \frac{(1 - \cos A)^2}{\sin^2 A}$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left( \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \right)^2 \\
&= (\csc A - \cot A)^2.
\end{aligned}$$

51. 證  $\frac{\sec\theta + \csc\theta}{\sec\theta - \csc\theta} = \frac{\tan\theta + 1}{\tan\theta - 1} = \frac{1 + \cot\theta}{1 - \cot\theta}$ .

[解]  $\frac{\sec\theta + \csc\theta}{\sec\theta - \csc\theta} = \frac{\frac{\sec\theta + \csc\theta}{\csc\theta}}{\frac{\sec\theta - \csc\theta}{\csc\theta}}$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sec\theta}{\csc\theta} + 1}{\frac{\sec\theta}{\csc\theta} - 1}$$

$$= \frac{\tan\theta + 1}{\tan\theta - 1} \left[ \text{因 } \tan\theta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \frac{\sec\theta}{\csc\theta} \right].$$

又  $\frac{\sec\theta + \csc\theta}{\sec\theta - \csc\theta} = \frac{\frac{\sec\theta + \csc\theta}{\sec\theta}}{\frac{\sec\theta - \csc\theta}{\sec\theta}}$

$$= \frac{1 + \frac{\csc\theta}{\sec\theta}}{1 - \frac{\csc\theta}{\sec\theta}}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \cot\theta}{1 - \cot\theta} \left[ \text{因 } \cot\theta = \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = \frac{\csc\theta}{\sec\theta} \right].$$

52. 證  $\frac{\tan x \pm \tan y}{\cot x \pm \cot y} = \pm \tan x \tan y$ .

[解]  $\frac{\tan x \pm \tan y}{\cot x \pm \cot y} = \frac{\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \pm \frac{\sin y}{\cos y}}{\frac{\cos x}{\sin x} \pm \frac{\cos y}{\sin y}}$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sin x \cos y \pm \cos x \sin y}{\cos x \cos y}}{\frac{\cos x \sin y \pm \sin x \cos y}{\sin x \sin y}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sin x \cos y \pm \cos x \sin y}{\cos x \cos y}}{\pm \frac{(\sin x \cos y \pm \cos x \sin y)}{\sin x \sin y}}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \pm \frac{\sin x \sin y}{\cos x \cos y} \\
 &= \pm \tan x \tan y.
 \end{aligned}$$

53. 證  $\frac{\csc A}{\cot A + \tan A} = \cos A.$

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\csc A}{\cot A + \tan A} &= \frac{\frac{1}{\sin A}}{\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{\sin A}}{\frac{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos A}} = \frac{1}{\sin A} \cdot \sin A \cos A \\
 &= \cos A.
 \end{aligned}$$

54. 證  $\frac{\csc A}{\csc A - 1} + \frac{\csc A}{\csc A + 1} = 2\sec^2 A.$

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\csc A}{\csc A - 1} + \frac{\csc A}{\csc A + 1} &= \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{\csc A}} + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{\csc A}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{1 - \sin A} + \frac{1}{1 + \sin A} = \frac{1 + \sin A + 1 - \sin A}{(1 - \sin A)(1 + \sin A)} \\
 &= \frac{2}{1 - \sin^2 A} = \frac{2}{\cos^2 A} \\
 &= 2\sec^2 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

55. 證  $\frac{\sec A - \tan A}{\sec A + \tan A} = 1 - 2\sec A \tan A + 2\tan^2 A.$

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\sec A - \tan A}{\sec A + \tan A} &= \frac{(\sec A - \tan A)(\sec A - \tan A)}{(\sec A + \tan A)(\sec A - \tan A)} \\
 &= \frac{(\sec A - \tan A)^2}{\sec^2 A - \tan^2 A} = (\sec A - \tan A)^2 \quad (\text{應用公式 2}) \\
 &= \sec^2 A - 2\sec A \tan A + \tan^2 A
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= 1 + \tan^2 A - 2\sec A \tan A + \tan^2 A \quad (\text{應用公式 2})$$

$$= 1 - 2\sec A \tan A + 2\tan^2 A.$$

56. 證  $\frac{\tan A}{1 - \cot A} + \frac{\cot A}{1 - \tan A} = \sec A \csc A + 1.$

【解】

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\tan A}{1 - \cot A} + \frac{\cot A}{1 - \tan A} &= \frac{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A}}{1 - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}} + \frac{\frac{\cos A}{\sin A}}{1 - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A(\sin A - \cos A)} + \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin A(\cos A - \sin A)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A(\sin A - \cos A)} - \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin A(\sin A - \cos A)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^3 A - \cos^3 A}{\cos A \sin A (\sin A - \cos A)} \\ &= \frac{(\sin A - \cos A)(\sin^2 A + \sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A)}{\cos A \sin A (\sin A - \cos A)} \\ &= \frac{1 + \sin A \cos A}{\cos A \sin A} = \frac{1}{\cos A \sin A} + 1 \\ &= \sec A \csc A + 1. \end{aligned}$$

57. 證  $\frac{\cos A}{1 - \tan A} + \frac{\sin A}{1 - \cot A} = \sin A + \cos A.$

【解】

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\cos A}{1 - \tan A} + \frac{\sin A}{1 - \cot A} &= \frac{\cos A}{1 - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}} + \frac{\sin A}{1 - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 A}{\cos A - \sin A} + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin A - \cos A} \\ &= -\frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin A - \cos A} + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin A - \cos A} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A}{\sin A - \cos A} \\ &= \frac{(\sin A - \cos A)(\sin A + \cos A)}{\sin A - \cos A} \\ &= \sin A + \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

58. 證  $\frac{\cot A + \tan B}{\cot B + \tan A} = \cot A \tan B.$

【解】 
$$\frac{\cot A + \tan B}{\cot B + \tan A} = \frac{\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{\frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B}}{\frac{\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B}{\sin B \cos A}} = \frac{\cos A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B}$$

$$= \cot A \tan B.$$

59. 證  $\frac{\cos A \csc A - \sin A \sec A}{\cos A + \sin A} = \csc A - \sec A.$

【解】 
$$\frac{\cos A \csc A - \sin A \sec A}{\cos A + \sin A} = \frac{\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}}{\cos A + \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos A (\cos A + \sin A)} = \frac{(\cos A - \sin A)(\cos A + \sin A)}{\sin A \cos A (\cos A + \sin A)}$$

$$= \frac{\cos A - \sin A}{\sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\cos A}$$

$$= \csc A - \sec A.$$

60. 證  $\frac{1}{\csc A - \cot A} - \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\csc A + \cot A}.$

【解】 
$$\frac{1}{\csc A - \cot A} - \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}} - \frac{1}{\sin A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{1 - \cos A} - \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{\sin^2 A - 1 + \cos A}{\sin A (1 - \cos A)}$$

$$= \frac{-\cos^2 A + \cos A}{\sin A (1 - \cos A)} = \frac{\cos A (1 - \cos A)}{\sin A (1 - \cos A)} = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos A (1 + \cos A)}{\sin A (1 + \cos A)} = \frac{\cos A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A (1 + \cos A)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1 + \cos A - \sin^2 A}{\sin A(1 + \cos A)} = \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\csc A + \cot A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

61. 證  $\frac{\cot A \cos A}{\cot A + \cos A} = \frac{\cot A - \cos A}{\cot A \cos A}$ .

【解】

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\cot A \cos A}{\cot A + \cos A} &= \frac{\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \cdot \cos A}{\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A}{1 + \sin A} = \frac{\cos A(1 - \sin A)}{(1 + \sin A)(1 - \sin A)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A(1 - \sin A)}{1 - \sin^2 A} = \frac{\cos A(1 - \sin A)}{\cos^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{1 - \sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{(1 - \sin A) \cot A}{\cot A \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\cot A - \cos A}{\cot A \cos A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

62. 證  $\frac{\tan A + \sec A - 1}{\tan A - \sec A + 1} = \tan A + \sec A$ .

【解】

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\tan A + \sec A - 1}{\tan A - \sec A + 1} \\
 &= \frac{\tan A + \sec A + \tan^2 A - \sec^2 A + \sec A \tan A - \sec A \tan A}{\tan A - \sec A + 1} \\
 &= \frac{\tan A(\tan A - \sec A + 1) + \sec A(\tan A - \sec A + 1)}{\tan A - \sec A + 1} \\
 &= \frac{(\tan A + \sec A)(\tan A - \sec A + 1)}{\tan A - \sec A + 1} \\
 &= \tan A + \sec A.
 \end{aligned}$$

63. 證  $2\sec^2 \alpha - \sec^4 \alpha - 2\csc^2 \alpha + \csc^4 \alpha = \cot^4 \alpha - \tan^4 \alpha$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad 2\sec^2\alpha - \sec^4\alpha - 2\csc^2\alpha + \csc^4\alpha \\
 & = \sec^2\alpha(2 - \sec^2\alpha) - \csc^2\alpha(2 - \csc^2\alpha) \\
 & = (1 + \tan^2\alpha)(1 - \tan^2\alpha) - (1 + \cot^2\alpha)(1 - \cot^2\alpha) \\
 & \quad (\text{應用公式 2 及 3}) \\
 & = 1 - \tan^4\alpha - (1 - \cot^4\alpha) \\
 & = \cot^4\alpha - \tan^4\alpha.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{64. 證 } & (\tan\alpha + \csc\beta)^2 - (\cot\beta - \sec\alpha)^2 \\
 & = 2\tan\alpha\cot\beta(\csc\alpha + \sec\beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad (\tan\alpha + \csc\beta)^2 - (\cot\beta - \sec\alpha)^2 \\
 & = \tan^2\alpha + 2\tan\alpha\csc\beta + \csc^2\beta - (\cot^2\beta - 2\cot\beta\sec\alpha + \sec^2\alpha) \\
 & = \tan^2\alpha - \sec^2\alpha + 2\cot\beta\sec\alpha + \csc^2\beta - \cot^2\beta + 2\tan\alpha\csc\beta \\
 & = -1 + 2\cot\beta\sec\alpha + 1 + 2\tan\alpha\csc\beta \\
 & = 2\cot\beta\tan\alpha\csc\alpha + 2\tan\alpha\cot\beta\sec\beta \\
 & = 2\tan\alpha\cot\beta(\csc\alpha + \sec\beta).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{65. 證 } (1 + \cot A + \tan A)(\sin A - \cos A) = \frac{\sec A}{\csc^2 A} - \frac{\csc A}{\sec^2 A}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad (1 + \cot A + \tan A)(\sin A - \cos A) \\
 & = \left(1 + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}\right)(\sin A - \cos A) \\
 & = \left(1 + \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A}\right)(\sin A - \cos A) \\
 & = (1 + \csc A \sec A) \left(\frac{1}{\csc A} - \frac{1}{\sec A}\right) \\
 & = (1 + \csc A \sec A) \left(\frac{\sec A - \csc A}{\csc A \sec A}\right) \\
 & = \frac{(\csc A \sec A + \csc^2 A \sec^2 A)(\sec A - \csc A)}{\csc^2 A \sec^2 A}
 \end{aligned}$$

[由本章第32題,  $\sec^2 A + \csc^2 A = \sec^2 A \csc^2 A$ ]

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(\sec^2 A + \sec A \csc A + \csc^2 A)(\sec A - \csc A)}{\csc^2 A \sec^2 A} \\ &= \frac{\sec^3 A - \csc^3 A}{\csc^2 A \sec^2 A} \\ &= \frac{\sec A}{\csc^2 A} - \frac{\csc A}{\sec^2 A} \end{aligned}$$

66. 證  $\sqrt{\frac{1-\sin A}{1+\sin A}} = \sec A - \tan A.$

[解]  $\sqrt{\frac{1-\sin A}{1+\sin A}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1-\sin A)^2}{(1-\sin A)(1+\sin A)}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1-\sin A)^2}{1-\sin^2 A}}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(1-\sin A)^2}{\cos^2 A}} = \frac{1-\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}$$

$$= \sec A - \tan A.$$

67. 證  $\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{1+\cos A}} = \csc A - \cot A.$

[解]  $\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{1+\cos A}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1-\cos A)^2}{(1+\cos A)(1-\cos A)}}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(1-\cos A)^2}{1-\cos^2 A}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1-\cos A)^2}{\sin^2 A}}$$

$$= \frac{1-\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}$$

$$= \csc A - \cot A.$$

68. 證  $\sqrt{\sec^2 A + \csc^2 A} = \tan A + \cot A.$

[解]  $\sqrt{\sec^2 A + \csc^2 A} = \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 A + 1 + \cot^2 A}$

$$= \sqrt{\tan^2 A + 2 + \cot^2 A} = \sqrt{\tan^2 A + 2 \tan A \cot A + \cot^2 A}$$

[因  $\tan A \cot A = 1$ ]

$$= \sqrt{(\tan A + \cot A)^2}$$

$$= \tan A + \cot A.$$

69. 證  $(\sqrt{\csc x + \cot x} - \sqrt{\csc x - \cot x})^2 = 2(\csc x - 1)$ .

[解]  $(\sqrt{\csc x + \cot x} - \sqrt{\csc x - \cot x})^2$   
 $= \csc x + \cot x - 2\sqrt{(\csc x + \cot x)(\csc x - \cot x)} + \csc x - \cot x$   
 $= 2\csc x - 2\sqrt{\csc^2 x - \cot^2 x}$   
 $= 2\csc x - 2$  (應用公式 3)  
 $= 2(\csc x - 1)$ .

70. 試證  $2\text{vers} A + \cos^2 A = 1 + \text{vers}^2 A$ .

[解]  $2\text{vers} A + \cos^2 A = 2(1 - \cos A) + \cos^2 A$   
 $= 2 - 2\cos A + \cos^2 A$   
 $= 1 + 1 - 2\cos A + \cos^2 A$   
 $= 1 + (1 - \cos A)^2$   
 $= 1 + \text{vers}^2 A$ .

71. 試證  $(\csc A + \cot A)\text{covers} A - (\sec A + \tan A)\text{vers} A$   
 $= (\csc A - \sec A)(2 - \text{vers} A \text{covers} A)$ .

[解]  $(\csc A + \cot A)\text{covers} A - (\sec A + \tan A)\text{vers} A$   
 $= (\csc A + \cot A)(1 - \sin A) - (\sec A + \tan A)(1 - \cos A)$   
 $= \csc A + \cot A - 1 - \cos A - (\sec A + \tan A - 1 - \sin A)$   
 $= \csc A + \cot A - \cos A - \sec A - \tan A + \sin A$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} - \frac{\sin A \cos A}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin A \cos A}{\cos A}$   
 $= \left( \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + 1 - \frac{\sin A \cos A}{\sin A} \right)$   
 $\quad - \left( \frac{1}{\cos A} + 1 + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin A \cos A}{\cos A} \right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sin A} (1 + \cos A + \sin A - \sin A \cos A)$

$$\begin{aligned}& -\frac{1}{\cos A}(1+\cos A+\sin A-\sin A\cos A) \\& =\left(\frac{1}{\sin A}-\frac{1}{\cos A}\right)(1+\cos A+\sin A-\sin A\cos A) \\& =(\csc A-\sec A)[2-(1-\cos A-\sin A+\sin A\cos A)] \\& =(\csc A-\sec A)[2-(1-\cos A)(1-\sin A)] \\& =(\csc A-\sec A)(2-\text{vers. } A\text{covers } A).\end{aligned}$$



## 第二章 兩角和與較之三角函數

### I. 公式

#### A. 兩角和及較之三角函數

$$\sin(A \pm B) = \sin A \cos B \pm \cos A \sin B \dots\dots\dots(43)$$

$$\cos(A \pm B) = \cos A \cos B \mp \sin A \sin B \dots\dots\dots(44)$$

$$\tan(A \pm B) = \frac{\tan A \pm \tan B}{1 \mp \tan A \tan B} \dots\dots\dots(45)$$

$$\cot(A \pm B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B \mp 1}{\cot B \pm \cot A} \dots\dots\dots(46)$$

#### B. 兩角正弦及餘弦之和與較公式

$$\sin A + \sin B = 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \dots\dots\dots(47)$$

$$\sin A - \sin B = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \dots\dots\dots(48)$$

$$\cos A + \cos B = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \dots\dots\dots(49)$$

$$\cos A - \cos B = 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{B-A}{2}$$

$$= -2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \dots\dots\dots(50)$$

由上列四式,可化成下四式:

$$2 \sin A \cos B = \sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B) \dots\dots\dots(51)$$

$$2 \cos A \sin B = \sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B) \dots\dots\dots(52)$$

$$2 \cos A \cos B = \cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B) \dots\dots\dots(53)$$

$$2 \sin A \sin B = \cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B) \dots\dots\dots(54)$$

和差化積公式

和積化差公式

## II. 問題

1. 證  $\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$ .

[解] 設  $\angle XOM = A$ ,

$\angle MON = B$ ,

則  $\angle XON = A+B$ .

於  $ON$  上取  $P$  點, 引

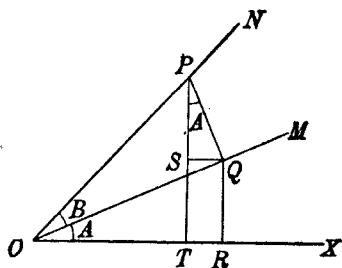
$PT \perp OX$ ,  $PQ \perp OM$ ,

$QR \perp OX$ ,  $QS \parallel PT$ ,

則  $\triangle QOR$  與  $\triangle QPS$

相似, 而  $\angle QPS = A$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A+B) &= \frac{TP}{OP} = \frac{TS+SP}{OP} = \frac{RQ}{OP} + \frac{SP}{OP} \\ &= \frac{RQ}{OQ} \cdot \frac{OQ}{OP} + \frac{SP}{QP} \cdot \frac{QP}{OP} \\ &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$



2. 證  $\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$ .

[解] 如上圖,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(A+B) &= \frac{OT}{OP} = \frac{OR-TR}{OP} = \frac{OR}{OP} - \frac{SQ}{OP} \\ &= \frac{OR}{OQ} \cdot \frac{OQ}{OP} - \frac{SQ}{QP} \cdot \frac{QP}{OP} \\ &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

3. 證  $\tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \tan(A+B) &= \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)} \\ &= \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{1 - \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B}} \\
 &= \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}
 \end{aligned}$$

4. 試證  $\sin(A+B)\sin(A-B) = \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & \sin(A+B)\sin(A-B) \\
 &= (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)(\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B) \\
 &= \sin^2 A \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A \sin^2 B \\
 &= \sin^2 A(1 - \sin^2 B) - (1 - \sin^2 A)\sin^2 B \\
 &= \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B.
 \end{aligned}$$

5. 試證  $\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & \cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) \\
 &= (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B) \\
 &= \cos^2 A \cos^2 B - \sin^2 A \sin^2 B \\
 &= \cos^2 A(1 - \sin^2 B) - (1 - \cos^2 A)\sin^2 B \\
 &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B.
 \end{aligned}$$

6. 試證  $\cos\left(A + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \sin\left(A - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & \cos\left(A + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \sin\left(A - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\
 &= \cos A \cos \frac{\pi}{4} - \sin A \sin \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin A \cos \frac{\pi}{4} - \cos A \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos A - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin A + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin A - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos A \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

7. 試證  $\sin\left(A + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \cos\left(A - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sqrt{2}(\sin A + \cos A)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{〔解〕} \quad & \sin\left(A + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \cos\left(A - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\
 &= \sin A \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos A \sin \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos A \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin A \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin A + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin A \\
 &= \sqrt{2} (\sin A + \cos A).
 \end{aligned}$$

8. 試證  $\frac{1}{\cot \beta - \cot \alpha} = \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{〔解〕} \quad & \frac{1}{\cot \beta - \cot \alpha} = \frac{1}{\frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \beta} - \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

9. 試證  $\frac{\tan \beta}{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta} = \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{〔解〕} \quad & \frac{\tan \beta}{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta} = \frac{\frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta}}{\frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} - \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta}} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta} \\
 &= \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

10. 試證  $\tan A \pm \tan B = \frac{\sin(A \pm B)}{\cos A \cos B}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{〔解〕} \quad & \tan A \pm \tan B \\
 &= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \pm \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} = \frac{\sin A \cos B \pm \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(A \pm B)}{\cos A \cos B}.
 \end{aligned}$$

11. 試證  $\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{\tan A - \tan B} = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin(A-B)}$ .

【解】 
$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{\tan A - \tan B} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos A \cos B}}{\frac{\sin(A-B)}{\cos A \cos B}} \quad (\text{見上題}) \\ &= \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin(A-B)}. \end{aligned}$$

12. 試證  $\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{\cot A \mp \tan B} = \tan A \tan(A \pm B)$ .

【解】 
$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{\cot A \mp \tan B} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{\tan A}}{\frac{1}{\tan A} \mp \tan B} = \frac{\tan A (\tan A + \tan B)}{1 \mp \tan A \tan B} \\ &= \tan A \tan(A \pm B). \end{aligned}$$

13. 試證  $\frac{\tan(\alpha+x) + \tan x}{\tan(\alpha+x) - \tan x} = \frac{\sin(\alpha+2x)}{\sin \alpha}$ .

【解】 
$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\tan(\alpha+x) + \tan x}{\tan(\alpha+x) - \tan x} = \frac{\frac{\sin(\alpha+x)}{\cos(\alpha+x)} + \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}}{\frac{\sin(\alpha+x)}{\cos(\alpha+x)} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\sin(\alpha+x)\cos x + \cos(\alpha+x)\sin x}{\sin(\alpha+x)\cos x - \cos(\alpha+x)\sin x}}{\frac{\sin(\alpha+x+x)}{\sin(\alpha+x-x)}} \quad (\text{應用公式 43}) \\ &= \frac{\sin(\alpha+2x)}{\sin \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

14. 若  $\tan x = \frac{a}{1+a}$ , 及  $\tan y = \frac{1}{1+2a}$ , 試證  $\tan(x+y) = 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \tan(x+y) &= \frac{\tan x + \tan y}{1 - \tan x \tan y} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{a}{1+a} + \frac{1}{1+2a}}{1 - \frac{a}{1+a} \cdot \frac{1}{1+2a}} = \frac{a(1+2a) + (1+a)}{(1+a)(1+2a) - a} \\
 &= \frac{a+2a^2+1+a}{1+3a+2a^2-a} = \frac{2a^2+2a+1}{2a^2+2a+1} \\
 &= 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

15. 若分一直角成  $x, y, z$  三角試證

$$\tan x = \frac{1 - \tan y \tan z}{\tan y + \tan z}.$$

[解] 因  $x+y+z=90^\circ$ , 則

$$x = 90^\circ - (y+z),$$

故  $\tan x = \tan[90^\circ - (y+z)]$

$$= \cot(y+z) \quad (\text{應用公式 11})$$

$$= \frac{1}{\tan(y+z)} = \frac{1}{\frac{\tan y + \tan z}{1 - \tan y \tan z}}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \tan y \tan z}{\tan y + \tan z}.$$

16. 試補足恆等式  $\sin(x+y+z)$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sin(x+y+z) = \sin[(x+y)+z]$$

$$= \sin(x+y)\cos z + \cos(x+y)\sin z$$

$$= (\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y)\cos z + (\cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y)\sin z$$

$$= \sin x \cos y \cos z + \sin y \cos z \cos x + \sin z \cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y \sin z.$$

17. 試補足恆等式  $\cos(x+y+z)$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \cos(x+y+z) = \cos[(x+y)+z]$$

$$= \cos(x+y)\cos z - \sin(x+y)\sin z$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y) \cos z - (\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y) \sin z \\
 &= \cos x \cos y \cos z - \cos x \sin y \sin z - \cos y \sin x \sin z - \cos z \sin x \sin y.
 \end{aligned}$$

### 18. 試補足恆等式 $\tan(x+y+z)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \tan(x+y+z) &= \tan[(x+y)+z] \\
 &= \frac{\tan(x+y) + \tan z}{1 - \tan(x+y)\tan z} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{\tan x + \tan y}{1 - \tan x \tan y} + \tan z}{1 - \frac{\tan x + \tan y}{1 - \tan x \tan y} \cdot \tan z} \\
 &= \frac{\tan x + \tan y + \tan z - \tan x \tan y \tan z}{1 - \tan x \tan y - \tan y \tan z - \tan z \tan x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

### 19. 試證 $\sin(x+y-z) + \sin(x-y+z) + \sin(-x+y+z)$

$$= \sin(x+y+z) + 4\sin x \sin y \sin z.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \sin(x+y-z) &= \sin[(x+y)-z] \\
 &= \sin(x+y)\cos z - \cos(x+y)\sin z \\
 &= (\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y)\cos z - (\cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y)\sin z \\
 &= \sin x \cos y \cos z + \cos x \sin y \cos z - \cos x \cos y \sin z + \sin x \sin y \sin z. \\
 \sin(x-y+z) &= \sin[(x-y)+z] \\
 &= \sin(x-y)\cos z + \cos(x-y)\sin z \\
 &= (\sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y)\cos z + (\cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y)\sin z \\
 &= \sin x \cos y \cos z - \cos x \sin y \cos z + \cos x \cos y \sin z + \sin x \sin y \sin z. \\
 \sin(-x+y+z) &= \sin[(-x+y)+z] \\
 &= \sin(-x+y)\cos z + \cos(-x+y)\sin z \\
 &= (\sin y \cos x - \cos y \sin x)\cos z + (\cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y)\sin z \\
 &= \sin y \cos x \cos z - \cos y \sin x \cos z + \cos x \cos y \sin z + \sin x \sin y \sin z.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore & \sin(x+y-z) + \sin(x-y+z) + \sin(-x+y+z) \\
 &= \sin x \cos y \cos z + \sin y \cos z \cos x + \sin z \cos x \cos y + 3 \sin x \sin y \sin z \\
 &= \sin x \cos y \cos z + \sin y \cos z \cos x + \sin z \cos x \cos y \\
 &\quad - \sin x \sin y \sin z + 4 \sin x \sin y \sin z \\
 &= \sin(x+y+z) + 4 \sin x \sin y \sin z.
 \end{aligned}$$

(應用本章第 16 題)

**20. 證**  $\cos(x+y-z) + \cos(x-y+z) + \cos(-x+y+z)$   
 $= 4 \cos x \cos y \cos z - \cos(x+y+z).$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & \cos(x+y-z) = \cos[(x+y)-z] \\
 &= \cos(x+y) \cos z + \sin(x+y) \sin z \\
 &= (\cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y) \cos z + (\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y) \sin z \\
 &= \cos x \cos y \cos z - \sin x \sin y \cos z + \sin x \cos y \sin z + \cos x \sin y \sin z. \\
 & \quad \cos(x-y+z) = \cos[(x-y)+z] \\
 &= \cos(x-y) \cos z - \sin(x-y) \sin z \\
 &= (\cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y) \cos z - (\sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y) \sin z \\
 &= \cos x \cos y \cos z + \sin x \sin y \cos z - \sin x \cos y \sin z + \cos x \sin y \sin z. \\
 & \quad \cos(-x+y+z) = \cos[(y-x)+z] \\
 &= \cos(y-x) \cos z - \sin(y-x) \sin z \\
 &= (\cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y) \cos z - (\sin y \cos x - \cos y \sin x) \sin z \\
 &= \cos x \cos y \cos z + \sin x \sin y \cos z - \sin y \cos x \sin z + \cos y \sin x \sin z. \\
 \therefore & \cos(x+y-z) + \cos(x-y+z) + \cos(-x+y+z) \\
 &= 3 \cos x \cos y \cos z + \cos x \sin y \sin z + \cos y \sin x \sin z + \cos z \sin x \sin y \\
 &= 4 \cos x \cos y \cos z - (\cos x \cos y \cos z - \cos x \sin y \sin z \\
 &\quad - \cos y \sin x \sin z - \cos y \sin x \sin y)
 \end{aligned}$$



$$=4\cos x \cos y \cos z - \cos(x+y+z).$$

(應用本章第17題)

**21. 試證**  $(\cos x + \cos y)^2 + (\sin x + \sin y)^2 = 2 + 2\cos(x-y).$

[解]  $(\cos x + \cos y)^2 + (\sin x + \sin y)^2$   
 $= \cos^2 x + 2\cos x \cos y + \cos^2 y + \sin^2 x + 2\sin x \sin y + \sin^2 y$   
 $= 2 + 2(\cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y)$  (應用公式1)  
 $= 2 + 2\cos(x-y).$

**22. 證**  $(\sin x + \cos y)^2 + (\sin y + \cos x)^2 = 2 + 2\sin(x+y).$

[解]  $(\sin x + \cos y)^2 + (\sin y + \cos x)^2$   
 $= \sin^2 x + 2\sin x \cos y + \cos^2 y + \sin^2 y + 2\sin y \cos x + \cos^2 x$   
 $= 2 + 2(\sin x \cos y + \sin y \cos x)$   
 $= 2 + 2\sin(x+y).$

**23. 證**  $\sin(x+y) + \cos(x-y) = (\sin x + \cos x)(\sin y + \cos y).$

[解]  $\sin(x+y) + \cos(x-y)$   
 $= \sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y + \cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y$   
 $= \sin x(\sin y + \cos y) + \cos x(\sin y + \cos y)$   
 $= (\sin x + \cos x)(\sin y + \cos y).$

**24. 證**  $\sin(x+y)\cos y - \cos(x+y)\sin y = \sin x.$

[解]  $\sin(x+y)\cos y - \cos(x+y)\sin y$   
 $= (\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y)\cos y - (\cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y)\sin y$   
 $= \sin x \cos^2 y + \cos x \sin y \cos y - \cos x \cos y \sin y + \sin x \sin^2 y$   
 $= \sin x(\cos^2 y + \sin^2 y)$   
 $= \sin x.$

$$25. \text{證 } \cos(45^\circ - A)\cos(45^\circ - B) - \sin(45^\circ - A)\sin(45^\circ - B) \\ = \sin(A + B).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \cos(45^\circ - A)\cos(45^\circ - B) - \sin(45^\circ - A)\sin(45^\circ - B) \\ & = (\cos 45^\circ \cos A + \sin 45^\circ \sin A)(\cos 45^\circ \cos B + \sin 45^\circ \sin B) \\ & \quad - (\sin 45^\circ \cos A - \cos 45^\circ \sin A)(\sin 45^\circ \cos B - \cos 45^\circ \sin B) \\ & = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos A + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin A\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos B + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin B\right) \\ & \quad - \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos A - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin A\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos B - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin B\right) \\ & = \frac{1}{2}(\cos A + \sin A)(\cos B + \sin B) \\ & \quad - \frac{1}{2}(\cos A - \sin A)(\cos B - \sin B) \\ & = \frac{1}{2}(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B + \sin A \sin B) \\ & \quad - \frac{1}{2}(\cos A \cos B - \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B + \sin A \sin B) \\ & = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \\ & = \sin(A + B). \end{aligned}$$

$$26. \text{證 } \sin(45^\circ + A)\cos(45^\circ - B) + \cos(45^\circ + A)\sin(45^\circ - B) \\ = \cos(A - B).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \sin(45^\circ + A)\cos(45^\circ - B) + \cos(45^\circ + A)\sin(45^\circ - B) \\ & = (\sin 45^\circ \cos A + \cos 45^\circ \sin A)(\cos 45^\circ \cos B + \sin 45^\circ \sin B) \\ & \quad + (\cos 45^\circ \cos A - \sin 45^\circ \sin A)(\sin 45^\circ \cos B - \cos 45^\circ \sin B) \\ & = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos A + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin A\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos B + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin B\right) \\ & \quad + \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos A - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin A\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\cos B - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\sin B\right) \\ & = \frac{1}{2}(\cos A + \sin A)(\cos B + \sin B) \\ & \quad + \frac{1}{2}(\cos A - \sin A)(\cos B - \sin B) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2}(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B + \sin A \sin B) \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(\cos A \cos B - \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B + \sin A \sin B) \\
 &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \\
 &= \cos(A - B).
 \end{aligned}$$

27. 證  $\cos \alpha \cos(\gamma - \alpha) - \sin \alpha \sin(\gamma - \alpha) = \cos \gamma$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad &\cos \alpha \cos(\gamma - \alpha) - \sin \alpha \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \\
 &= \cos \alpha (\cos \gamma \cos \alpha + \sin \gamma \sin \alpha) - \sin \alpha (\sin \gamma \cos \alpha - \cos \gamma \sin \alpha) \\
 &= \cos \gamma \cos^2 \alpha + \cos \gamma \sin^2 \alpha \\
 &= \cos \gamma (\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) \\
 &= \cos \gamma.
 \end{aligned}$$

28. 證  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma - \cos(\beta + \gamma) \cos \alpha = \sin \beta \sin(\gamma - \alpha)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad &\cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma - \cos(\beta + \gamma) \cos \alpha \\
 &= (\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \cos \gamma - (\cos \beta \cos \gamma - \sin \beta \sin \gamma) \cos \alpha \\
 &= \sin \beta \sin \gamma \cos \alpha - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma \\
 &= \sin \beta (\sin \gamma \cos \alpha - \cos \gamma \sin \alpha) \\
 &= \sin \beta \sin(\gamma - \alpha).
 \end{aligned}$$

29. 證  $\frac{\sin(A - B)}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\sin(B - C)}{\cos B \cos C} + \frac{\sin(C - A)}{\cos C \cos A} = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad &\frac{\sin(A - B)}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\sin(B - C)}{\cos B \cos C} + \frac{\sin(C - A)}{\cos C \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\sin B \cos C - \cos B \sin C}{\cos B \cos C} \\
 &\quad + \frac{\sin C \cos A - \cos C \sin A}{\cos C \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} - \frac{\sin C}{\cos C} + \frac{\sin C}{\cos C} - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$=0.$$

**30. 證**  $\cos 36^\circ + \sin 36^\circ = \sqrt{2} \cos 9^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \cos 36^\circ + \sin 36^\circ \\ &= \cos 36^\circ + \cos(90^\circ - 36^\circ) \\ &= \cos 36^\circ + \cos 54^\circ \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{36^\circ + 54^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{36^\circ - 54^\circ}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos 45^\circ \cos(-9^\circ) \\ &= 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos 9^\circ \\ &= \sqrt{2} \cos 9^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

**31. 證**  $\sin 105^\circ + \cos 105^\circ = \cos 45^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \sin 105^\circ + \cos 105^\circ \\ &= \sin(90^\circ + 15^\circ) + \cos 105^\circ \\ &= \cos 15^\circ + \cos 105^\circ \text{ (應用公式 19)} \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{15^\circ + 105^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{15^\circ - 105^\circ}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos(-45^\circ) \\ &= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos 45^\circ \\ &= \cos 45^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

**32. 證**  $\sin 75^\circ - \sin 15^\circ = \cos 105^\circ + \cos 15^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \sin 75^\circ - \sin 15^\circ \\ &= \sin(90^\circ - 15^\circ) - \sin(105^\circ - 90^\circ) \\ &= \sin 90^\circ \cos 15^\circ - \cos 90^\circ \sin 15^\circ - \sin 105^\circ \cos 90^\circ \\ &\quad + \cos 105^\circ \sin 90^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & [\text{但 } \sin 90^\circ = 1, \cos 90^\circ = 0] \\ & = \cos 105^\circ + \cos 15^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

**33. 證**  $\sin x + \sin(x - 120^\circ) + \sin(60^\circ - x) = 0.$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{解}] \quad & \sin x + \sin(x - 120^\circ) + \sin(60^\circ - x) \\ & = 2\sin(x - 60^\circ)\cos 60^\circ + \sin(60^\circ - x) \\ & = 2\sin(x - 60^\circ) \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \sin(60^\circ - x) \\ & = \sin(x - 60^\circ) + \sin(60^\circ - x) \\ & = \sin(x - 60^\circ) - \sin(x - 60^\circ) \quad (\text{應用公式 39}) \\ & = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**34. 證**  $\cos A + \cos(120^\circ - A) + \cos(120^\circ + A) = 0.$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{解}] \quad & \cos A + \cos(120^\circ - A) + \cos(120^\circ + A) \\ & = \cos A + 2\cos 120^\circ \cos A \\ & = \cos A + 2\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\cos A \\ & = \cos A - \cos A \\ & = 0. \end{aligned}$$

**35. 證**  $\tan 11^\circ 15' + 2\tan 22^\circ 30' + 4\tan 45^\circ = \cot 11^\circ 15'.$

[解] 將原式移項得

$$\begin{aligned} & \cot 11^\circ 15' - \tan 11^\circ 15' - 2\tan 22^\circ 30' = 4\tan 45^\circ. \\ \text{今 } & \cot 11^\circ 15' - \tan 11^\circ 15' - 2\tan 22^\circ 30' \\ & = \frac{\cos 11^\circ 15'}{\sin 11^\circ 15'} - \frac{\sin 11^\circ 15'}{\cos 11^\circ 15'} - 2 \cdot \frac{\sin 22^\circ 30'}{\cos 22^\circ 30'} \\ & = \frac{\cos^2 11^\circ 15' - \sin^2 11^\circ 15'}{\sin 11^\circ 15' \cos 11^\circ 15'} - \frac{2\sin 22^\circ 30'}{\cos 22^\circ 30'} \\ & = \frac{2\cos 22^\circ 30'}{\sin 22^\circ 30'} - \frac{2\sin 22^\circ 30'}{\cos 22^\circ 30'} \quad (\text{應用公式 55 及 56}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \cdot \frac{\cos^2 22^\circ 30' - \sin^2 22^\circ 30'}{\sin 22^\circ 30' \cos 22^\circ 30'} \\
 &= 4 \frac{\cos 45^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ} \text{ (應用公式 55 及 56)} \\
 &= 4 \cot 45^\circ \\
 &= 4 \tan 45^\circ \text{ (應用公式 11)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

36. 證  $\sin A + \cos A = \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ + A) = \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ - A)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \sin A + \cos A &= \cos(90^\circ - A) + \cos A \\
 &= 2 \cos 45^\circ \cos(45^\circ - A) \\
 &= 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos(45^\circ - A) \\
 &= \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ - A), \\
 \text{又} \quad &= \sqrt{2} \sin[90^\circ - (45^\circ - A)] \\
 &= \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ + A).
 \end{aligned}$$

37. 證  $\sin A - \cos A = -\sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ + A)$   
 $= -\sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ - A)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \sin A - \cos A &= \cos(90^\circ - A) - \cos A \\
 &= -2 \sin 45^\circ \sin(45^\circ - A) \\
 &= -2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin(45^\circ - A) \\
 &= -\sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ - A) \\
 \text{又} \quad &= -\sqrt{2} \cos[90^\circ - (45^\circ - A)] \\
 &= -\sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ + A).
 \end{aligned}$$

38. 證  $\cos A - \sin A = \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ + A) = \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ - A)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{解}] \quad & \cos A - \sin A \\
 & = \sin(90^\circ - A) - \sin A \\
 & = 2\cos 45^\circ \sin(45^\circ - A) \\
 & = 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin(45^\circ - A) \\
 & = \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ - A).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又} \quad & = \sqrt{2} \cos[90^\circ - (45^\circ - A)] \\
 & = \sqrt{2} \cos(45^\circ + A).
 \end{aligned}$$

39. 證  $\frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x + \cos 2y) = \cos(x+y)\cos(x-y)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{解}] \quad & \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x + \cos 2y) \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2\cos \frac{2x+2y}{2} \cos \frac{2x-2y}{2} \\
 & = \cos(x+y)\cos(x-y).
 \end{aligned}$$

40. 證  $-\frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x - \cos 2y) = \sin(x+y)\sin(x-y)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{解}] \quad & -\frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x - \cos 2y) \\
 & = -\frac{1}{2} \left( -2\sin \frac{2x+2y}{2} \sin \frac{2x-2y}{2} \right) \\
 & = \sin(x+y)\sin(x-y).
 \end{aligned}$$

41. 證  $\frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\cos A - \cos B} = -\cot \frac{1}{2}(A+B)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{解}] \quad & \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\cos A - \cos B} = \frac{2\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{-2\sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}} \\
 & = -\cot \frac{1}{2}(A+B).
 \end{aligned}$$

42. 證  $\frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B} = \tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B} &= \frac{2\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{2\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= \tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B). \end{aligned}$$

$$43. \text{ 證 } \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin A - \sin B} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin A - \sin B} &= \frac{2\sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{2\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{A+B}{2} / \cos \frac{A+B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A-B}{2} / \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}. \end{aligned}$$

$$44. \text{ 證 } \frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\cos A - \cos B} = -\cot \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cot \frac{1}{2}(A-B).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\cos A - \cos B} &= \frac{2\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}}{-2\sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ &= -\cot \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cot \frac{1}{2}(A-B). \end{aligned}$$

$$45. \text{ 證 } \sin(n+1)A \sin(n-1)A + \cos(n+1)A \cos(n-1)A \\ = \cos 2A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \sin(n+1)A \sin(n-1)A + \cos(n+1)A \cos(n-1)A \\ = \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A - \cos 2nA) + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2nA + \cos 2A) \\ \text{(應用公式 53 及 54)} \end{aligned}$$



$$= \cos 2A.$$

46. 證  $\sin(n+1)A \sin(n+2)A + \cos(n+1)A \cos(n+2)A = \cos A.$

[解]  $\sin(n+1)A \sin(n+2)A + \cos(n+1)A \cos(n+2)A$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(-A) - \cos(2n+3)A] + \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2n+3)A + \cos(-A)]$   
 $= \cos(-A)$   
 $= \cos A.$

47. 證  $\cos(A+B) + \sin(A-B) = 2\sin(45^\circ + A)\cos(45^\circ + B).$

[解]  $\cos(A+B) + \sin(A-B)$   
 $= \sin[90^\circ - (A+B)] + \sin(A-B)$   
 $= 2\sin(45^\circ - B)\cos(45^\circ - A)$   
 $= 2\cos[90^\circ - (45^\circ - B)]\sin[90^\circ - (45^\circ - A)]$   
 $= 2\sin(45^\circ + A)\cos(45^\circ + B).$

48. 證  $\frac{\cos 3A - \cos A}{\sin 3A - \sin A} + \frac{\cos 2A - \cos 4A}{\sin 4A - \sin 2A} = \frac{\sin A}{\cos 2A \cos 3A}.$

[解]  $\frac{\cos 3A - \cos A}{\sin 3A - \sin A} + \frac{\cos 2A - \cos 4A}{\sin 4A - \sin 2A}$   
 $= \frac{-2\sin\frac{1}{2}(3A+A)\sin\frac{1}{2}(3A-A)}{2\cos\frac{1}{2}(3A+A)\sin\frac{1}{2}(3A-A)}$   
 $+ \frac{2\sin\frac{1}{2}(2A+4A)\sin\frac{1}{2}(4A-2A)}{2\cos\frac{1}{2}(4A+2A)\sin\frac{1}{2}(4A-2A)}$   
 $= -\frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 2A} + \frac{\sin 3A}{\cos 3A}$   
 $= \frac{-\sin 2A \cos 3A + \cos 2A \sin 3A}{\cos 2A \cos 3A}$

$$= \frac{\sin(3A-2A)}{\cos 2A \cos 3A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\cos 2A \cos 3A}$$

49. 證  $\frac{\sin(4A-2B) + \sin(4B-2A)}{\cos(4A-2B) + \cos(4B-2A)} = \tan(A+B).$

〔解〕  $\frac{\sin(4A-2B) + \sin(4B-2A)}{\cos(4A-2B) + \cos(4B-2A)}$

$$= \frac{2\sin(A+B)\cos(3A-3B)}{2\cos(A+B)\cos(3A-3B)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)}$$

$$= \tan(A+B).$$

50. 證  $\frac{\sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta}{\sin 4\theta - \sin 2\theta} = \tan 3\theta \cot \theta.$

〔解〕  $\frac{\sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta}{\sin 4\theta - \sin 2\theta} = \frac{2\sin 3\theta \cos \theta}{2\cos 3\theta \sin \theta}$

$$= \tan 3\theta \cot \theta.$$

51. 證  $\frac{\sin 3x + \sin 5x}{\cos 3x - \cos 5x} = \cot x.$

〔解〕  $\frac{\sin 3x + \sin 5x}{\cos 3x - \cos 5x}$

$$= \frac{2\sin 4x \cos(-x)}{-2\sin 4x \sin(-x)}$$

$$= \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} \text{ (應用公式 39 及 40)}$$

$$= \cot x.$$

52. 證  $\frac{\sin 3x + \sin 5x}{\sin x + \sin 3x} = 2\cos 2x.$

〔解〕  $\frac{\sin 3x + \sin 5x}{\sin x + \sin 3x}$

$$= \frac{2\sin 4x \cos x}{2\sin 2x \cos x}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin 4x}{\sin 2x} = \frac{\sin(2x+2x)}{\sin 2x} = \frac{\sin 2x \cos 2x + \cos 2x \sin 2x}{\sin 2x} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin 2x \cos 2x}{\sin 2x} \quad (\text{應用公式 43}) \\
 &= 2\cos 2x.
 \end{aligned}$$

53. 證  $\frac{\tan 2x + \tan x}{\tan 2x - \tan x} = \frac{\sin 3x}{\sin x}$ .

【解】 
$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\tan 2x + \tan x}{\tan 2x - \tan x} &= \frac{\frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x} + \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}}{\frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{\sin 2x \cos x + \cos 2x \sin x}{\sin 2x \cos x - \cos 2x \sin x}}{\frac{\sin(2x+x)}{\sin(2x-x)}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 3x}{\sin x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

54. 證  $\frac{\tan 5\theta + \tan 3\theta}{\tan 5\theta - \tan 3\theta} = 4\cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta$ .

【解】 
$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\tan 5\theta + \tan 3\theta}{\tan 5\theta - \tan 3\theta} &= \frac{\frac{\sin 5\theta}{\cos 5\theta} + \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos 3\theta}}{\frac{\sin 5\theta}{\cos 5\theta} - \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos 3\theta}} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{\sin 5\theta \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta \sin 3\theta}{\sin 5\theta \cos 3\theta - \cos 5\theta \sin 3\theta}}{\frac{\sin(5\theta+3\theta)}{\sin(5\theta-3\theta)}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 8\theta}{\sin 2\theta} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin 4\theta \cos 4\theta}{\sin 2\theta} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cdot 2\sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta}{\sin 2\theta} \quad (\text{應用公式 43 參照題 52}) \\
 &= 4\cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$55. \text{ 證 } \frac{\cos 3\theta + 2\cos 5\theta + \cos 7\theta}{\cos \theta + 2\cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta} = \cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta \tan 3\theta.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \frac{\cos 3\theta + 2\cos 5\theta + \cos 7\theta}{\cos \theta + 2\cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta} \\ &= \frac{2\cos 5\theta \cos 2\theta + 2\cos 5\theta}{2\cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta + 2\cos 3\theta} \\ &= \frac{2\cos 5\theta(\cos 2\theta + 1)}{2\cos 3\theta(\cos 2\theta + 1)} \\ &= \frac{\cos 5\theta}{\cos 3\theta} = \frac{\cos(3\theta + 2\theta)}{\cos 3\theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta - \sin 3\theta \sin 2\theta}{\cos 3\theta} \\ &= \cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta \cdot \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos 3\theta} \\ &= \cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta \tan 3\theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$56. \text{ 證 } \frac{\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A + \sin 7A}{\cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A} = \tan 4A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \frac{\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A + \sin 7A}{\cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A} \\ &= \frac{2\sin 2A \cos A + 2\sin 6A \cos A}{2\cos 2A \cos A + 2\cos 6A \cos A} \\ &= \frac{2\cos A(\sin 2A + \sin 6A)}{2\cos A(\cos 2A + \cos 6A)} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2A + \sin 6A}{\cos 2A + \cos 6A} \\ &= \frac{2\sin 4A \cos 2A}{2\cos 4A \cos 2A} \\ &= \frac{\sin 4A}{\cos 4A} \\ &= \tan 4A. \end{aligned}$$

$$57. \text{ 證 } \frac{\sin(\theta + \phi) - 2\sin\theta + \sin(\theta - \phi)}{\cos(\theta + \phi) - 2\cos\theta + \cos(\theta - \phi)} = \tan\theta.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & \frac{\sin(\theta+\phi) - 2\sin\theta + \sin(\theta-\phi)}{\cos(\theta+\phi) - 2\cos\theta + \cos(\theta-\phi)} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin\theta\cos\phi - 2\sin\theta}{2\cos\theta\cos\phi - 2\cos\theta} \\
 &= \frac{\sin\theta(2\cos\phi - 2)}{\cos\theta(2\cos\phi - 2)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} \\
 &= \tan\theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$58. \text{證 } \tan(x+y) = \frac{\sin 2x + \sin 2y}{\cos 2x + \cos 2y}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \tan(x+y) &= \frac{\sin(x+y)}{\cos(x+y)} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin\frac{1}{2}(2x+2y)\cos\frac{1}{2}(2x-2y)}{2\cos\frac{1}{2}(2x+2y)\cos\frac{1}{2}(2x-2y)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 2x + \sin 2y}{\cos 2x + \cos 2y}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$59. \text{證 } \frac{\sin x + \cos y}{\sin x - \cos y} = \frac{\tan\left[\frac{1}{2}(x+y) + 45^\circ\right]}{\tan\left[\frac{1}{2}(x-y) - 45^\circ\right]}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \frac{\sin x + \cos y}{\sin x - \cos y} &= \frac{\sin x + \sin(90^\circ + y)}{\sin x - \sin(90^\circ + y)} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin\frac{1}{2}(x+y+90^\circ)\cos\frac{1}{2}(x-y-90^\circ)}{2\cos\frac{1}{2}(x+y+90^\circ)\sin\frac{1}{2}(x-y-90^\circ)} \\
 &= \frac{\tan\left[\frac{1}{2}(x+y) + 45^\circ\right]}{\tan\left[\frac{1}{2}(x-y) - 45^\circ\right]}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$60. \text{證 } \frac{\sin A + 2\sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\sin 3A + 2\sin 5A + \sin 7A} = \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin 5A}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad & \frac{\sin A + 2\sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\sin 3A + 2\sin 5A + \sin 7A} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin 3A \cos 2A + 2\sin 3A}{2\sin 5A \cos 2A + 2\sin 5A}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin 3A(2\cos 2A+2)}{\sin 5A(2\cos 2A+2)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin 5A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

61. 證  $\frac{\sin(A-C)+2\sin A+\sin(A+C)}{\sin(B-C)+2\sin B+\sin(B+C)} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}$ .

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\sin(A-C)+2\sin A+\sin(A+C)}{\sin(B-C)+2\sin B+\sin(B+C)} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin A\cos C+2\sin A}{2\sin B\cos C+2\sin B} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A(2\cos C+2)}{\sin B(2\cos C+2)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}.
 \end{aligned}$$

62. 證  $\frac{\sin A - \sin 5A + \sin 9A - \sin 13A}{\cos A - \cos 5A - \cos 9A + \cos 13A} = \cot 4A$ .

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\sin A - \sin 5A + \sin 9A - \sin 13A}{\cos A - \cos 5A - \cos 9A + \cos 13A} \\
 &= \frac{2\cos 3A\sin(-2A) + 2\cos 11A\sin(-2A)}{2\sin 3A\sin 2A - 2\sin 11A\sin 2A} \\
 &= \frac{-2\sin 2A(\cos 3A + \cos 11A)}{2\sin 2A(\sin 3A - \sin 11A)} \\
 &= \frac{-(\cos 3A + \cos 11A)}{\sin 3A - \sin 11A} \\
 &= \frac{-2\cos 7A\cos 4A}{2\cos 7A\sin(-4A)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos 4A}{\sin 4A} \\
 &= \cot 4A.
 \end{aligned}$$

63. 證  $\cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A + \cos 15A$

$$= 4\cos 4A\cos 5A\cos 6A.$$

[解]  $\cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A + \cos 15A$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\cos 4A \cos A + 2\cos 11A \cos 4A \\
 &= 2\cos 4A (\cos A + \cos 11A) \\
 &= 2\cos 4A \cdot 2\cos 6A \cos 5A \\
 &= 4\cos 4A \cos 5A \cos 6A.
 \end{aligned}$$

64. 證  $\cos(-A+B+C) + \cos(A-B+C) + \cos(A+B-C)$   
 $+ \cos(A+B+C) = 4\cos A \cos B \cos C.$

[解]  $\cos(-A+B+C) + \cos(A-B+C) + \cos(A+B-C)$   
 $+ \cos(A+B+C)$   
 $= 2\cos C \cos(B-A) + 2\cos(A+B)\cos C$   
 $= 2\cos C \cos(A-B) + 2\cos(A+B)\cos C$   
 $= 2\cos C [\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)]$   
 $= 2\cos C \cdot 2\cos A \cos B$   
 $= 4\cos A \cos B \cos C.$

65. 證  $\frac{\cos(A+B+C) + \cos(-A+B+C)}{\sin(A+B+C) + \sin(-A+B+C)}$   
 $\frac{+\cos(A-B+C) + \cos(A+B-C)}{-\sin(A-B+C) + \sin(A+B-C)} = \cot B.$

[解]  $\frac{\cos(A+B+C) + \cos(-A+B+C) + \cos(A-B+C)}{\sin(A+B+C) + \sin(-A+B+C) - \sin(A-B+C)}$   
 $\frac{+\cos(A+B-C)}{+\sin(A+B-C)}$   
 $= \frac{2\cos(B+C)\cos A + 2\cos A \cos(C-B)}{2\sin(B+C)\cos A - 2\cos A \sin(C-B)}$   
 $= \frac{2\cos A [\cos(B+C) + \cos(C-B)]}{2\cos A [\sin(B+C) - \sin(C-B)]}$   
 $= \frac{2\cos C \cos B}{2\cos C \sin B}$

$$= \frac{\cos B}{\sin B}$$

$$= \cot B.$$

**66. 證**  $\sin(\beta - \gamma)\cos(\alpha - \delta) + \sin(\gamma - \alpha)\cos(\beta - \delta)$   
 $+ \sin(\alpha - \beta)\cos(\gamma - \delta) = 0.$

**[解]**  $\sin(\beta - \gamma)\cos(\alpha - \delta) + \sin(\gamma - \alpha)\cos(\beta - \delta)$   
 $+ \sin(\alpha - \beta)\cos(\gamma - \delta)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}[\sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma - \delta) + \sin(-\alpha + \beta - \gamma + \delta)]$   
 $+ \frac{1}{2}[\sin(-\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \delta) + \sin(-\alpha - \beta + \gamma + \delta)]$   
 $+ \frac{1}{2}[\sin(\alpha - \beta + \gamma - \delta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta - \gamma + \delta)]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}\sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma - \delta) - \frac{1}{2}\sin(\alpha - \beta + \gamma - \delta)$   
 $- \frac{1}{2}\sin(\alpha - \beta - \gamma + \delta) - \frac{1}{2}\sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma - \delta)$   
 $+ \frac{1}{2}\sin(\alpha - \beta + \gamma - \delta) + \frac{1}{2}\sin(\alpha - \beta - \gamma + \delta)$   
 $= 0.$

**67. 證**  $\cos(x + y)\sin(x - y) + \cos(y + z)\sin(y - z)$   
 $+ \cos(z + x)\sin(z - x) = 0.$

**[解]**  $\cos(x + y)\sin(x - y) + \cos(y + z)\sin(y - z)$   
 $+ \cos(z + x)\sin(z - x)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2x - \sin 2y) + \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2y - \sin 2z) + \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2z - \sin 2x)$   
 (應用公式 52)  
 $= 0.$

**68. 證**  $\sin 50^\circ - \sin 40^\circ + \sin 10^\circ = 0.$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad \sin 50^\circ - \sin 70^\circ + \sin 10^\circ \\
 & = 2\cos 60^\circ \sin(-10^\circ) + \sin 10^\circ \\
 & = -2\cos 60^\circ \sin 10^\circ + \sin 10^\circ \\
 & = \sin 10^\circ(-2\cos 60^\circ + 1) \\
 & = \sin 10^\circ(-2 \times \frac{1}{2} + 1) \\
 & = \sin 10^\circ \times 0 \\
 & = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

69. 證  $2\cos\frac{\pi}{13}\cos\frac{9\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{13} = 0.$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad 2\cos\frac{\pi}{13}\cos\frac{9\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{13} \\
 & = \cos\frac{10\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{8\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{13} \quad (\text{應用公式 53}) \\
 & = -\cos\left(\pi - \frac{10\pi}{13}\right) - \cos\left(\pi - \frac{8\pi}{13}\right) + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{13} \\
 & = -\cos\frac{3\pi}{13} - \cos\frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{13} \\
 & = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

70. 證  $\sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ + \sin 40^\circ + \sin 50^\circ = \sin 70^\circ + \sin 80^\circ.$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad \sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ + \sin 40^\circ + \sin 50^\circ \\
 & = 2\sin 15^\circ \cos 5^\circ + 2\sin 45^\circ \cos 5^\circ \\
 & = 2\cos 5^\circ (\sin 15^\circ + \sin 45^\circ) \\
 & = 2\cos 5^\circ \cdot 2\sin 30^\circ \cos 15^\circ \\
 & = 4\sin 30^\circ \cos 5^\circ \cos 15^\circ \\
 & = 4 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos 15^\circ \cos 5^\circ \\
 & = 2\cos 15^\circ \cos 5^\circ
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2\sin 75^\circ \cos 5^\circ \text{ (應用公式 10)}$$

$$= \sin 70^\circ + \sin 80^\circ \text{ (應用公式 51)}.$$

**71.** 試化簡  $\cos\left\{\theta + \left(n - \frac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\} - \cos\left\{\theta + \left(n + \frac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \cos\left\{\theta + \left(n - \frac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\} - \cos\left\{\theta + \left(n + \frac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\} \\ &= 2\sin\frac{1}{2}\left[\left\{\theta + \left(n - \frac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\} + \left\{\theta + \left(n + \frac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\}\right] \\ & \quad \cdot \sin\frac{1}{2}\left[\left\{\theta + \left(n + \frac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\} - \left\{\theta + \left(n - \frac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\}\right] \\ &= 2\sin(\theta + n\phi)\sin\frac{3\phi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**72.** 試化簡  $\sin\left\{\theta + \left(n - \frac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\} + \sin\left\{\theta + \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \sin\left\{\theta + \left(n - \frac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\} + \sin\left\{\theta + \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\} \\ &= 2\sin\frac{1}{2}\left[\left\{\theta + \left(n - \frac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\} + \left\{\theta + \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\}\right] \\ & \quad \cdot \cos\frac{1}{2}\left[\left\{\theta + \left(n - \frac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\} - \left\{\theta + \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\}\right] \\ &= 2\sin(\theta + n\phi)\cos\frac{\phi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**73.** 試將下式化簡之：

$$\frac{(\cos\theta - \cos 3\theta)(\sin 8\theta + \sin 2\theta)}{(\sin 5\theta - \sin \theta)(\cos 4\theta - \cos 6\theta)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \frac{(\cos\theta - \cos 3\theta)(\sin 8\theta + \sin 2\theta)}{(\sin 5\theta - \sin \theta)(\cos 4\theta - \cos 6\theta)} \\ &= \frac{2\sin 2\theta \sin \theta \cdot 2\sin 5\theta \cos 3\theta}{2\cos 3\theta \sin 2\theta \cdot 2\sin 5\theta \sin \theta} \\ &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

**74.** 試將下式化簡之：

$$\frac{\sin 8\theta \cos \theta - \sin 6\theta \cos 3\theta}{\cos 2\theta \cos \theta - \sin 3\theta \sin 4\theta}$$

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\sin 8\theta \cos \theta - \sin 6\theta \cos 3\theta}{\cos 2\theta \cos \theta - \sin 3\theta \sin 4\theta} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\sin 9\theta + \sin 7\theta) - \frac{1}{2}(\sin 9\theta + \sin 3\theta)}{\frac{1}{2}(\cos 3\theta + \cos \theta) - \frac{1}{2}(\cos \theta - \cos 7\theta)} \\ &= \frac{\sin 7\theta - \sin 3\theta}{\cos 3\theta + \cos 7\theta} \\ &= \frac{2\cos 5\theta \sin 2\theta}{2\cos 5\theta \cos 2\theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta} \\ &= \tan 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

75. 證  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{7\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \sin \frac{11\theta}{2} = \sin 2\theta \sin 5\theta.$

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned} & \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{7\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \sin \frac{11\theta}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(\cos 3\theta - \cos 4\theta) + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 4\theta - \cos 7\theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(\cos 3\theta - \cos 7\theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2\sin 5\theta \sin 2\theta \\ &= \sin 2\theta \sin 5\theta. \end{aligned}$$

76. 證  $\cos 2\theta \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos 3\theta \cos \frac{9\theta}{2} = \sin 5\theta \sin \frac{5\theta}{2}.$

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned} & \cos 2\theta \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos 3\theta \cos \frac{9\theta}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{5\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{15\theta}{2} + \cos \left( -\frac{3\theta}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{5\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{15\theta}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2\sin 5\theta \sin \frac{5\theta}{2} \\
 &= \sin 5\theta \sin \frac{5\theta}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

77. 證  $\sin A \sin(A+2B) - \sin B \sin(B+2A)$

$$= \sin(A-B) \sin(A+B).$$

$$[\text{解}] \sin A \sin(A+2B) - \sin B \sin(B+2A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2B - \cos 2(A+B)] - \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2A - \cos 2(A+B)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2B - \cos 2A]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2\sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)$$

$$= \sin(A-B) \sin(A+B).$$

78. 證  $(\sin 3A + \sin A) \sin A + (\cos 3A - \cos A) \cos A = 0$ .

$$[\text{解}] (\sin 3A + \sin A) \sin A + (\cos 3A - \cos A) \cos A$$

$$= 2\sin 2A \cos A \sin A - 2\sin 2A \sin A \cos A$$

$$= 0.$$

79. 證  $\frac{2\sin(A-C)\cos C - \sin(A-2C)}{2\sin(B-C)\cos C - \sin(B-2C)} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}$ .

$$[\text{解}] \frac{2\sin(A-C)\cos C - \sin(A-2C)}{2\sin(B-C)\cos C - \sin(B-2C)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A + \sin(A-2C) - \sin(A-2C)}{\sin B + \sin(B-2C) - \sin(B-2C)} \quad (\text{應用公式 51})$$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}.$$

80. 證  $\frac{\sin A \sin 2A + \sin 3A \sin 6A + \sin 4A \sin 13A}{\sin A \cos 2A + \sin 3A \cos 6A + \sin 4A \cos 13A}$

$$= \tan 9A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad \frac{\sin A \sin 2A + \sin 3A \sin 6A + \sin 4A \sin 13A}{\sin A \cos 2A + \sin 3A \cos 6A + \sin 4A \cos 13A} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}[\cos(-A) - \cos 3A] + \frac{1}{2}[\cos(-3A) - \cos 9A]}{\frac{1}{2}[\sin 3A + \sin(-A)] + \frac{1}{2}[\sin 9A + \sin(-3A)]} \\
 & \quad + \frac{\frac{1}{2}[\cos(-9A) - \cos 17A]}{\frac{1}{2}[\sin 17A + \sin(-9A)]} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A - \cos 3A + \cos 3A - \cos 9A + \cos 9A - \cos 17A}{\sin 3A - \sin A + \sin 9A - \sin 3A + \sin 17A - \sin 9A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A - \cos 17A}{\sin 17A - \sin A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin 9A \sin 8A}{2 \cos 9A \sin 8A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 9A}{\cos 9A} \\
 &= \tan 9A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 81. \text{ 證 } & \frac{\cos 2A \cos 3A - \cos 2A \cos 7A + \cos A \cos 10A}{\sin 4A \sin 3A - \sin 2A \sin 5A + \sin 4A \sin 7A} \\
 &= \cot 6A \cot 5A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad \frac{\cos 2A \cos 3A - \cos 2A \cos 7A + \cos A \cos 10A}{\sin 4A \sin 3A - \sin 2A \sin 5A + \sin 4A \sin 7A} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}[\cos 5A + \cos(-A)] - \frac{1}{2}[\cos 9A + \cos(-5A)]}{\frac{1}{2}[\cos A - \cos 7A] - \frac{1}{2}[\cos(-3A) - \cos 7A]} \\
 & \quad + \frac{\frac{1}{2}[\cos 11A + \cos(-9A)]}{\frac{1}{2}[\cos(-3A) - \cos 11A]} \\
 &= \frac{\cos 5A + \cos A - \cos 9A - \cos 5A + \cos 11A + \cos 9A}{\cos A - \cos 7A - \cos 3A + \cos 7A + \cos 3A - \cos 11A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A + \cos 11A}{\cos A - \cos 11A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cos 6A \cos(-5A)}{2 \sin 6A \sin 5A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos 6A \cos 5A}{\sin 6A \sin 5A}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \cot 6A \cot 5A.$$

**82. 證**  $\cos(36^\circ - A)\cos(36^\circ + A) + \cos(54^\circ + A)\cos(54^\circ - A)$   
 $= \cos 2A.$

[解]  $\cos(36^\circ - A)\cos(36^\circ + A) + \cos(54^\circ + A)\cos(54^\circ - A)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(\cos 72^\circ + \cos 2A) + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 108^\circ + \cos 2A)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(\cos 72^\circ + \cos 2A) + \frac{1}{2}(-\cos 72^\circ + \cos 2A)$  (應用公式  
 16)  
 $= \cos 2A.$

**83. 證**  $\sin(45^\circ + A)\sin(45^\circ - A) = \frac{1}{2}\cos 2A.$

[解]  $\sin(45^\circ + A)\sin(45^\circ - A)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A - \cos 90^\circ)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}\cos 2A$  (因  $\cos 90^\circ = 0$ ).

**84. 證**  $\cos A \sin(B - C) + \cos B \sin(C - A) + \cos C \sin(A - B)$   
 $= 0.$

[解]  $\cos A \sin(B - C) + \cos B \sin(C - A) + \cos C \sin(A - B)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}[\sin(A + B - C) - \sin(A - B + C)] + \frac{1}{2}[\sin(B + C - A)$   
 $- \sin(B - C + A)] + \frac{1}{2}[\sin(C + A - B) - \sin(C - A + B)]$   
 $= 0.$

**85. 證**  $\text{Versin}(A + B)\text{Versin}(A - B) = (\cos A - \cos B)^2.$

[解]  $\text{versin}(A + B)\text{versin}(A - B)$   
 $= [1 - \cos(A + B)][1 - \cos(A - B)]$

$$=1-\cos(A+B)-\cos(A-B)+\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B)$$

$$[\text{由本章第5題,得}\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B)=\cos^2 A-\sin^2 B]$$

$$=1-2\cos A\cos B+\cos^2 A-\sin^2 B$$

$$=\sin^2 B+\cos^2 B-2\cos A\cos B+\cos^2 A-\sin^2 B$$

$$=\cos^2 A-2\cos A\cos B+\cos^2 B$$

$$=(\cos A-\cos B)^2.$$

## 第三章 倍角及半角之三角函數

### I. 公式

#### A. 倍角之函數

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A \dots\dots\dots (55)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 2A &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A \\ &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 A \\ &= 2 \cos^2 A - 1 \dots\dots\dots (56) \end{aligned}$$

$$\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \dots\dots\dots (57)$$

$$\cot 2A = \frac{\cot^2 A - 1}{2 \cot A} \dots\dots\dots (58)$$

#### B. 半角之函數

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}} \dots\dots\dots (59)$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}} \dots\dots\dots (60)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \frac{A}{2} &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}} \\ &= \pm \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A} \\ &= \pm \frac{1 - \cos A}{\sin A} \dots\dots\dots (61) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cot \frac{A}{2} &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{1 - \cos A}} \\ &= \pm \frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A} \end{aligned}$$



$$= \pm \frac{\sin A}{1 - \cos A} \dots\dots\dots(62)$$

## II. 問題

1. 證  $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$ .

[解] 由公式(43), 命  $A=B$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2A &= \sin A \cos A + \cos A \sin A \\ &= 2 \sin A \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

2. 證  $\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1$ .

[解] 由公式(44), 命  $A=B$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 2A &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A, \\ \text{又} \quad &= (1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A, \\ \text{又} \quad &= \cos^2 A - (1 - \cos^2 A) = 2 \cos^2 A - 1. \end{aligned}$$

3. 證  $\sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}}$ .

[解] 由公式(56),  $\cos 2A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A$ , 將  $A$  代以  $\frac{A}{2}$ , 得

$$\cos A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{移項} \quad 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 - \cos A,$$

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos A}{2}, \text{ 即 } \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}}$$

4. 證  $\cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}}$ .

[解] 由公式(56),  $\cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1$ , 將  $A$  代以  $\frac{A}{2}$ , 得

$$\cos A = 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1,$$

$$\text{移項 } 2\cos^2\frac{A}{2} = 1 + \cos A,$$

$$\cos^2\frac{A}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos A}{2}, \text{ 即 } \cos\frac{A}{2} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}}.$$

$$5. \text{ 證 } \tan\frac{A}{2} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}} = \pm\frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A} = \pm\frac{1 - \cos A}{\sin A}.$$

$$\text{[解]} \quad \tan\frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin\frac{A}{2}}{\cos\frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\pm\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}}}{\pm\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又} \quad &= \pm\sqrt{\frac{(1 - \cos A)(1 + \cos A)}{(1 + \cos A)^2}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{(1 + \cos A)^2}} \\ &= \pm\sqrt{\frac{\sin^2 A}{(1 + \cos A)^2}} \\ &= \pm\frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又} \quad &= \pm\sqrt{\frac{(1 - \cos A)^2}{(1 + \cos A)(1 - \cos A)}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{(1 - \cos A)^2}{1 - \cos^2 A}} \\ &= \pm\sqrt{\frac{(1 - \cos A)^2}{\sin^2 A}} \\ &= \pm\frac{1 - \cos A}{\sin A}. \end{aligned}$$

$$6. \text{ 證 } \sin 3A = 3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A.$$

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sin 3A = \sin(A + 2A)$$

$$= \sin A \cos 2A + \cos A \sin 2A$$

$$= \sin A (2\cos^2 A - 1) + \cos A \cdot 2\sin A \cos A$$

$$= 2\sin A \cos^2 A - \sin A + 2\sin A \cos^2 A$$

$$= 4\sin A \cos^2 A - \sin A$$

$$=4\sin A(1-\sin^2 A)-\sin A$$

$$=3\sin A-4\sin^3 A.$$

7. 證  $\cos 3A = 4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A$ .

$$[\text{解}] \cos 3A = \cos(A+2A)$$

$$= \cos A \cos 2A - \sin A \sin 2A$$

$$= \cos A(2\cos^2 A - 1) - \sin A \cdot 2\sin A \cos A$$

$$= 2\cos^3 A - \cos A - 2\sin^2 A \cos A$$

$$= 2\cos^3 A - \cos A - 2\cos A(1 - \cos^2 A)$$

$$= 4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A.$$

8. 證  $\tan 3A = \frac{3\tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3\tan^2 A}$ .

$$[\text{解}] \tan 3A = \tan(A+2A)$$

$$= \frac{\tan A + \tan 2A}{1 - \tan A \tan 2A}$$

$$= \frac{\tan A + \frac{2\tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}}{1 - \tan A \cdot \frac{2\tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}}$$

$$= \frac{3\tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3\tan^2 A}.$$

9. 證  $\cot 3A = \frac{\cot^3 A - 3\cot A}{3\cot^2 A - 1}$ .

$$[\text{解}] \cot 3A = \cot(2A+A)$$

$$= \frac{\cot 2A \cot A - 1}{\cot A + \cot 2A}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\cot^2 A - 1}{2\cot A} \cdot \cot A - 1}{\cot A + \frac{\cot^2 A - 1}{2\cot A}}$$

$$= \frac{\cot^3 A - 3\cot A}{3\cot^2 A - 1}$$

10. 證  $\sin 4A = 4\sin A \cos^3 A - 4\cos A \sin^3 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \sin 4A &= \sin 2 \cdot 2A \\ &= 2\sin 2A \cos 2A \\ &= 2 \cdot 2\sin A \cos A (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A) \\ &= 4\sin A \cos^3 A - 4\cos A \sin^3 A. \end{aligned}$$

11. 證  $\cos 4A = 8\cos^4 A - 8\cos^2 A + 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \cos 4A &= \cos 2 \cdot 2A \\ &= 2\cos^2 2A - 1 \\ &= 2(2\cos^2 A - 1)^2 - 1 \\ &= 2(4\cos^4 A - 4\cos^2 A + 1) - 1 \\ &= 8\cos^4 A - 8\cos^2 A + 1. \end{aligned}$$

12. 證  $\sin 5A = 5\sin A - 20\sin^3 A + 16\sin^5 A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \sin 5A &= \sin(2A + 3A) \\ &= \sin 2A \cos 3A + \cos 2A \sin 3A \\ &= 2\sin A \cos A (4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A) + (1 - 2\sin^2 A) \\ &\quad \cdot (3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A) \quad (\text{應用本章第7及6題}) \\ &= 8\sin A \cos^4 A - 6\sin A \cos^2 A + 3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A \\ &\quad - 6\sin^3 A + 8\sin^5 A \\ &= 8\sin A (1 - \sin^2 A)^2 - 6\sin A (1 - \sin^2 A) + 3\sin A \\ &\quad - 4\sin^3 A - 6\sin^3 A + 8\sin^5 A \\ &= 8\sin A (1 - 2\sin^2 A + \sin^4 A) - 6\sin A + 6\sin^3 A + 3\sin A \\ &\quad - 4\sin^3 A - 6\sin^3 A + 8\sin^5 A \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 8\sin A - 16\sin^3 A + 8\sin^5 A - 6\sin A + 6\sin^3 A + 3\sin A \\
 &\quad - 4\sin^3 A - 6\sin^3 A + 8\sin^5 A \\
 &= 5\sin A - 20\sin^3 A + 16\sin^5 A.
 \end{aligned}$$

13. 證  $\cos 5A = 16\cos^5 A - 20\cos^3 A + 5\cos A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \cos 5A &= \cos(2A + 3A) \\
 &= \cos 2A \cos 3A - \sin 2A \sin 3A \\
 &= (2\cos^2 A - 1)(4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A) \\
 &\quad - 2\sin A \cos A(3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A) \\
 &= (2\cos^2 A - 1)(4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A) - 6\cos A \sin^2 A + 8\cos A \sin^4 A \\
 &= (2\cos^2 A - 1)(4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A) - 6\cos A(1 - \cos^2 A) \\
 &\quad + 8\cos A(1 - \cos^2 A)^2 \\
 &= 8\cos^5 A - 6\cos^3 A - 4\cos^3 A + 3\cos A - 6\cos A + 6\cos^3 A \\
 &\quad + 8\cos A - 16\cos^3 A + 8\cos^5 A \\
 &= 16\cos^5 A - 20\cos^3 A + 5\cos A.
 \end{aligned}$$

14. 試證  $\sin 2A = \frac{2\tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \sin 2A &= 2\sin A \cos A \\
 &= \frac{2\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \cos^2 A = \frac{2\tan A}{\sec^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{2\tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

15. 試證  $\cos 2x = \frac{1 - \tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \cos 2x &= \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = \cos^2 x - \cos^2 x \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} \\
 &= \cos^2 x \left( 1 - \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos^2 x (1 - \tan^2 x) = \frac{1 - \tan^2 x}{\sec^2 x} \\
 &= \frac{1 - \tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

16. 試證  $\frac{\tan A}{\tan 2A - \tan A} = \cos 2A$ .

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\tan A}{\tan 2A - \tan A} &= \frac{\tan A}{\frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} - \tan A} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\frac{2}{1 - \tan^2 A} - 1} = \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{1 + \tan^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{\sec^2 A} = \frac{1}{\sec^2 A} \cdot \frac{\tan^2 A}{\sec^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sec^2 A} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} \cdot \cos^2 A \\
 &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A \\
 &= \cos 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

17. 試證  $2 \sin A \cos 2A = \sin 3A - \sin A$ .

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned}
 2 \sin A \cos 2A &= 2 \sin A (1 - 2 \sin^2 A) \\
 &= 2 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A \\
 &= 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A - \sin A \\
 &= \sin 3A - \sin A.
 \end{aligned}$$

18. 試證明  $3 \sin A - \sin 3A = 2 \sin A (1 - \cos 2A)$ .

[解] 
$$\begin{aligned}
 3 \sin A - \sin 3A &= 3 \sin A - (3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A) \\
 &= 4 \sin^3 A = 2 \sin A \cdot 2 \sin^2 A \\
 &= 2 \sin A (1 - \cos 2A). \\
 &\quad (\text{因 } \cos 2A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A)
 \end{aligned}$$

19. 試證明  $\tan 2x + \sec 2x = \frac{\cos x + \sin x}{\cos x - \sin x}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \tan 2x + \sec 2x &= \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x} + \frac{1}{\cos 2x} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 2x + 1}{\cos 2x} = \frac{2\sin x \cos x + 1}{\cos 2x} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 x + 2\sin x \cos x + \cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x} \\
 &= \frac{(\cos x + \sin x)^2}{(\cos x + \sin x)(\cos x - \sin x)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos x + \sin x}{\cos x - \sin x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

20. 試證  $\sin x + \sin 3x + \sin 5x = \frac{\sin^2 3x}{\sin x}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \sin x + \sin 3x + \sin 5x &= \sin 3x + (\sin x + \sin 5x) \\
 &= \sin 3x + 2\sin 3x \cos 2x \\
 &= \sin 3x(1 + 2\cos 2x) \\
 &= \sin 3x[1 + 2(1 - 2\sin^2 x)] \\
 &= \sin 3x(3 - 4\sin^2 x) \\
 &= \sin 3x(3\sin x - 4\sin^3 x) / \sin x \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 3x}{\sin x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

21. 試證  $\sin 3x = \frac{\sin^2 2x - \sin^2 x}{\sin x}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \sin 3x &= 3\sin x - 4\sin^3 x \\
 &= \frac{3\sin^2 x - 4\sin^4 x}{\sin x} \\
 &= \frac{4\sin^2 x(1 - \sin^2 x) - \sin^2 x}{\sin x}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{4\sin^2 x \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\sin x}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 2x - \sin^2 x}{\sin x}$$

22. 試證  $\sin 4x = 2\sin x \cos 3x + \sin 2x$ .

【解】  $\sin 4x = \sin 4x - \sin 2x + \sin 2x$

$$= 2\sin x \cos 3x + \sin 2x.$$

23. 試證  $\frac{\cos^3 x + \sin^3 x}{\cos x + \sin x} = \frac{1}{2}(2 - \sin 2x)$ .

【解】  $\frac{\cos^3 x + \sin^3 x}{\cos x + \sin x} = \cos^2 x - \cos x \sin x + \sin^2 x$

$$= 1 - \sin x \cos x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(2 - 2\sin x \cos x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(2 - \sin 2x).$$

24. 試證  $\frac{\cos A - \cos 3A}{\sin 3A - \sin A} = \tan 2A$ .

【解】  $\frac{\cos A - \cos 3A}{\sin 3A - \sin A} = \frac{\cos A - 4\cos^3 A + 3\cos A}{3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A - \sin A}$

$$= \frac{4\cos A - 4\cos^3 A}{2\sin A - 4\sin^3 A} = \frac{2\cos A - 2\cos^3 A}{\sin A - 2\sin^3 A}$$

$$= \frac{2\cos A(1 - \cos^2 A)}{\sin A(1 - 2\sin^2 A)} = \frac{2\cos A \sin^2 A}{\sin A \cos 2A}$$

$$= \frac{2\sin A \cos A}{\cos 2A} = \frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 2A}$$

$$= \tan 2A.$$

25. 證  $\frac{\cos A + \sin A}{\cos A - \sin A} = \tan 2A + \sec 2A$

【解】  $\frac{\cos A + \sin A}{\cos A - \sin A} = \frac{(\cos A + \sin A)^2}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1+2\sin A \cos A}{\cos 2A} \\
 &= \frac{1+\sin 2A}{\cos 2A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 2A}{\cos 2A} + \frac{1}{\cos 2A} \\
 &= \tan 2A + \sec 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

26. 證  $\frac{3\cos x + \cos 3x}{3\sin x - \sin 3x} = \cot^3 x.$

[解]  $\frac{3\cos x + \cos 3x}{3\sin x - \sin 3x}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3\cos x + 4\cos^3 x - 3\cos x}{3\sin x - 3\sin x + 4\sin^3 x} \\
 &= \frac{4\cos^3 x}{4\sin^3 x} \\
 &= \cot^3 x.
 \end{aligned}$$

27. 證  $\sin 3A \csc A - \cos 3A \sec A = 2.$

[解]  $\sin 3A \csc A - \cos 3A \sec A$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A) \frac{1}{\sin A} - (4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A) \frac{1}{\cos A} \\
 &= 3 - 4\sin^2 A - 4\cos^2 A + 3 \\
 &= 6 - 4(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) \\
 &= 6 - 4 \\
 &= 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

28. 證  $2\sin x + \sin 2x = \frac{2\sin^3 x}{1 - \cos x}.$

[解]  $2\sin x + \sin 2x$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\sin x + 2\sin x \cos x \\
 &= 2\sin x(1 + \cos x)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\sin x \cdot \frac{(1+\cos x)(1-\cos x)}{1-\cos x} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin x(1-\cos^2 x)}{1-\cos x} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin^3 x}{1-\cos x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

29. 證  $\cos^4 x + \sin^4 x = 1 - \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 2x$ .

【解】  $\cos^4 x + \sin^4 x$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos^2 x(1-\sin^2 x) + \sin^2 x(1-\cos^2 x) \\
 &= \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x \\
 &= 1 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x \\
 &= 1 - \frac{1}{2}(2\sin x \cos x)^2 \\
 &= 1 - \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 2x.
 \end{aligned}$$

30. 證  $\cos^6 x - \sin^6 x = \cos 2x(1 - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x)$ .

【解】  $\cos^6 x - \sin^6 x$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)(\cos^4 x + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x + \sin^4 x) \\
 &= \cos 2x(\cos^4 x + 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x + \sin^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x) \\
 &= \cos 2x[(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)^2 - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x] \\
 &= \cos 2x(1 - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x).
 \end{aligned}$$

31. 證  $\cot^2 A - \tan^2 A = \frac{4\cos 2A}{\sin^2 2A}$ .

【解】  $\cot^2 A - \tan^2 A$

$$= \frac{1+\cos 2A}{1-\cos 2A} - \frac{1-\cos 2A}{1+\cos 2A}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \left[ \text{因 } \cot A = \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos 2A}{1-\cos 2A}}, \tan A = \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos 2A}{1+\cos 2A}} \right] \\ &= \frac{(1+\cos 2A)^2 - (1-\cos 2A)^2}{1-\cos^2 2A} \\ &= \frac{4\cos 2A}{\sin^2 2A}. \end{aligned}$$

32. 證  $\csc x - 2\cot 2x \cos x = 2\sin x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{[解]} \quad \csc x - 2\cot 2x \cos x \\ &= \csc x - 2 \cdot \frac{\cot^2 x - 1}{2\cot x} \cdot \sin x \cot x \\ &= \csc x - (\cot^2 x - 1)\sin x \\ &= \csc x - \left( \frac{\cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x} - 1 \right) \sin x \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin x} - \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\sin x} \\ &= \frac{1 - \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x}{\sin x} \\ &= \frac{2\sin^2 x}{\sin x} \\ &= 2\sin x. \end{aligned}$$

33. 證  $\tan A + \cot A = 2\csc 2A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{[解]} \quad \tan A + \cot A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\cos A \sin A} = \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A} \\ &= \frac{2}{2\sin A \cos A} = \frac{2}{\sin 2A} \\ &= 2\csc 2A. \end{aligned}$$

34. 證  $\cot x - \tan x = 2\cos 2x \csc 2x$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \cot x - \tan x = \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\sin x \cos x} = \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin x \cos x} \\ &= \frac{2\cos 2x}{2\sin x \cos x} = \frac{2\cos 2x}{\sin 2x} \\ &= 2\cos 2x \csc 2x. \end{aligned}$$

35. 證  $2\sin^2(45^\circ - x) = 1 - \sin 2x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad 2\sin^2(45^\circ - x) &= 2\cos^2[90^\circ - (45^\circ - x)] \\ &= 2\cos^2(45^\circ + x) - 1 + 1 \\ &= \cos 2(45^\circ + x) + 1 \\ &= 1 + \cos(90^\circ + 2x) \\ &= 1 - \sin 2x \text{ (應用公式 20)}. \end{aligned}$$

36. 證  $1 + \tan x \tan 2x = \tan 2x \cot x - 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad 1 + \tan x \tan 2x &= 1 + \tan x \cdot \frac{2\tan x}{1 - \tan^2 x} = \frac{1 - \tan^2 x + 2\tan^2 x}{1 - \tan^2 x} \\ &= \frac{1 + \tan^2 x}{1 - \tan^2 x} \\ &= \frac{1 + \tan^2 x}{1 - \tan^2 x} + 1 - 1 \\ &= \frac{2}{1 - \tan^2 x} - 1 \\ &= \frac{2\tan x}{(1 - \tan^2 x)\tan x} - 1 \\ &= \tan 2x \cot x - 1. \end{aligned}$$

37. 證  $\sin 3A \sin^3 A + \cos 3A \cos^3 A = \cos^3 2A$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \sin 3A \sin^3 A + \cos 3A \cos^3 A &= (3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A)\sin^3 A + (4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A)\cos^3 A \\ &= 3\sin^4 A - 4\sin^6 A + 4\cos^6 A - 3\cos^4 A \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&=4(\cos^6 A - \sin^6 A) - 3(\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A) \\
&=4\cos 2A(1 - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A) \\
&\quad - 3(\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A)(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) \\
&\quad \left[ \text{由本章第30題} \right. \\
&\quad \left. \cos^6 A - \sin^6 A = \cos 2A(1 - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A) \right] \\
&=4\cos 2A(1 - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A) - 3\cos 2A \\
&=\cos 2A(4 - 4\sin^2 A \cos^2 A - 3) \\
&=\cos 2A(1 - 4\sin^2 A \cos^2 A) \\
&=\cos 2A(1 - \sin^2 2A) \\
&=\cos 2A \cos^2 2A \\
&=\cos^3 2A.
\end{aligned}$$

38. 證  $4\sin A \sin(60^\circ - A) \sin(60^\circ + A) = \sin 3A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
&[\text{解}] \quad 4\sin A \sin(60^\circ - A) \sin(60^\circ + A) \\
&=4\sin A (\sin 60^\circ \cos A - \cos 60^\circ \sin A) (\sin 60^\circ \cos A + \cos 60^\circ \sin A) \\
&=4\sin A (\sin^2 60^\circ \cos^2 A - \cos^2 60^\circ \sin^2 A) \\
&=4\sin A \left( \frac{3}{4} \cos^2 A - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 A \right) \\
&=4\sin A \left( \frac{3}{4} \cos^2 A + \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 A - \sin^2 A \right) \\
&=4\sin A \left( \frac{3}{4} - \sin^2 A \right) \\
&=3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A \\
&=\sin 3A.
\end{aligned}$$

39. 證  $4\cos A \cos(60^\circ - A) \cos(60^\circ + A) = \cos 3A$ .

$$[\text{解}] \quad 4\cos A \cos(60^\circ - A) \cos(60^\circ + A)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 4\cos A(\cos 60^\circ \cos A + \sin 60^\circ \sin A)(\cos 60^\circ \cos A - \sin 60^\circ \sin A) \\
 &= 4\cos A(\cos^2 60^\circ \cos^2 A - \sin^2 60^\circ \sin^2 A) \\
 &= 4\cos A\left(\frac{1}{4}\cos^2 A - \frac{3}{4}\sin^2 A\right) \\
 &= 4\cos A\left(\cos^2 A - \frac{3}{4}\cos^2 A - \frac{3}{4}\sin^2 A\right) \\
 &= 4\cos A\left(\cos^2 A - \frac{3}{4}\right) \\
 &= 4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A \\
 &= \cos 3A.
 \end{aligned}$$

40. 證  $\tan A \tan(60^\circ + A) \tan(120^\circ + A) = -\tan 3A$ .

[解]  $\tan A \tan(60^\circ + A) \tan(120^\circ + A)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \tan A \cdot \frac{\tan 60^\circ + \tan A}{1 - \tan 60^\circ \tan A} \cdot \frac{\tan 120^\circ + \tan A}{1 - \tan 120^\circ \tan A} \\
 &= \tan A \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3} + \tan A}{1 - \sqrt{3} \tan A} \cdot \frac{-\sqrt{3} + \tan A}{1 + \sqrt{3} \tan A} \\
 &= \frac{\tan A(-3 + \tan^2 A)}{1 - 3\tan^2 A} \\
 &= -\frac{3\tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3\tan^2 A} \\
 &= -\tan 3A \text{ (見本章題 8)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

41. 證  $\cot A + \cot(60^\circ + A) + \cot(120^\circ + A) = 3\cot 3A$ .

[解]  $\cot A + \cot(60^\circ + A) + \cot(120^\circ + A)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cot A + \frac{\cot 60^\circ \cot A - 1}{\cot 60^\circ + \cot A} + \frac{\cot 120^\circ \cot A - 1}{\cot 120^\circ + \cot A} \\
 &= \cot A + \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \cot A - 1}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} + \cot A} + \frac{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \cot A - 1}{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} + \cot A}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cot A + \frac{-\frac{8}{3}\cot A}{-\frac{1}{3} + \cot^2 A} \\
 &= \cot A + \frac{-8\cot A}{3\cot^2 A - 1} \\
 &= \frac{3\cot^3 A - \cot A - 8\cot A}{3\cot^2 A - 1} \\
 &= \frac{3(\cot^3 A - 3\cot A)}{3\cot^2 A - 1} \\
 &= 3\cot 3A \text{ (見本章題 9)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

42. 證  $\tan A + \tan(60^\circ + A) + \tan(120^\circ + A) = 3\tan 3A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad &\tan A + \tan(60^\circ + A) + \tan(120^\circ + A) \\
 &= \tan A + \frac{\tan 60^\circ + \tan A}{1 - \tan 60^\circ \tan A} + \frac{\tan 120^\circ + \tan A}{1 - \tan 120^\circ \tan A} \\
 &= \tan A + \frac{\sqrt{3} + \tan A}{1 - \sqrt{3} \tan A} + \frac{-\sqrt{3} + \tan A}{1 + \sqrt{3} \tan A} \\
 &= \tan A + \frac{8 \tan A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{\tan A - 3 \tan^3 A + 8 \tan A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{3(3 \tan A - \tan^3 A)}{1 - \tan^2 A} \\
 &= 3 \tan 3A.
 \end{aligned}$$

43. 證  $\tan(45^\circ - A) + \tan(45^\circ + A) = 2\sec 2A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad &\tan(45^\circ - A) + \tan(45^\circ + A) \\
 &= \frac{\tan 45^\circ - \tan A}{1 + \tan 45^\circ \tan A} + \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan A}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan A} \\
 &= \frac{1 - \tan A}{1 + \tan A} + \frac{1 + \tan A}{1 - \tan A} \\
 &= \frac{2(1 + \tan^2 A)}{1 - \tan^2 A} = \frac{2\sec^2 A}{1 - \tan^2 A}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2}{\cos^2 A (1 - \tan^2 A)} = \frac{2}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{2}{\cos 2A} \\
 &= 2 \sec 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

44. 證  $\sin(x+y)\cos(x-y) + \sin(y+z)\cos(y-z)$   
 $+ \sin(z+x)\cos(z-x) = \sin 2x + \sin 2y + \sin 2z.$

[解]  $\sin(x+y)\cos(x-y) + \sin(y+z)\cos(y-z)$   
 $+ \sin(z+x)\cos(z-x)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2x + \sin 2y) + \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2y + \sin 2z)$   
 $+ \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2z + \sin 2x)$  (應用公式 51)  
 $= \sin 2x + \sin 2y + \sin 2z.$

45. 證  $\csc A - \cot A = \tan \frac{A}{2}.$

[解]  $\csc A - \cot A$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{1 - \cos A}{\sin A}$   
 $= \tan \frac{A}{2}$  (應用公式 61).

46. 證  $\cot \frac{1}{2}x - \cot x = \csc x.$

[解]  $\cot \frac{1}{2}x - \cot x$   
 $= \frac{1 + \cos x}{\sin x} - \frac{\cos x}{\sin x}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sin x}$   
 $= \csc x.$



47. 證  $1 + \tan\theta \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \sec\theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & 1 + \tan\theta \tan \frac{\theta}{2} \\ &= 1 + \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos\theta}{\sin\theta} \\ &= 1 + \frac{1 - \cos\theta}{\cos\theta} = 1 + \frac{1}{\cos\theta} - \frac{\cos\theta}{\cos\theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos\theta} \\ &= \sec\theta. \end{aligned}$$

48. 證  $\sin \frac{1}{2}x \pm \cos \frac{1}{2}x = \sqrt{1 \pm \sin x}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \sin \frac{1}{2}x \pm \cos \frac{1}{2}x \\ &= \sqrt{\left(\sin \frac{1}{2}x \pm \cos \frac{1}{2}x\right)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{\sin^2 \frac{1}{2}x \pm 2\sin \frac{1}{2}x \cos \frac{1}{2}x + \cos^2 \frac{1}{2}x} \\ &= \sqrt{1 \pm \sin x}. \end{aligned}$$

49. 假設已知  $1^\circ$ ,  $2^\circ$  之正餘弦, 試計算  $3^\circ$ ,  $4^\circ$  及  $5^\circ$  之正餘弦.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & \text{已知 } \sin 1^\circ = 0.0175, \cos 1^\circ = 0.9998, \\ & \sin 2^\circ = 0.0349, \cos 2^\circ = 0.9994, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{則} \quad & \sin 3^\circ = \sin(1^\circ + 2^\circ) \\ &= \sin 1^\circ \cos 2^\circ + \cos 1^\circ \sin 2^\circ \\ &= 0.0175 \times 0.9994 + 0.9998 \times 0.0349 \\ &= 0.0175 + 0.0349 \\ &= 0.0524. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 3^\circ &= \cos(1^\circ + 2^\circ) \\ &= \cos 1^\circ \cos 2^\circ - \sin 1^\circ \sin 2^\circ \\ &= 0.9998 \times 0.9994 - 0.0175 \times 0.0349 \\ &= 0.9992 - 0.0006 \\ &= 0.9986.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 4^\circ &= \sin 2 \cdot 2^\circ \\ &= 2 \sin 2^\circ \cos 2^\circ \\ &= 2 \times 0.0349 \times 0.9994 \\ &= 0.0698.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 4^\circ &= \cos 2 \cdot 2^\circ \\ &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 2^\circ \\ &= 1 - 2 \times 0.0349^2 \\ &= 1 - 0.0024 \\ &= 0.9976.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 5^\circ &= \sin(1^\circ + 4^\circ) \\ &= \sin 1^\circ \cos 4^\circ + \cos 1^\circ \sin 4^\circ \\ &= 0.0175 \times 0.9976 + 0.9998 \times 0.0698 \\ &= 0.0174 + 0.0698 \\ &= 0.0872.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 5^\circ &= \cos(1^\circ + 4^\circ) \\ &= \cos 1^\circ \cos 4^\circ - \sin 1^\circ \sin 4^\circ \\ &= 0.9998 \times 0.9976 - 0.0175 \times 0.0698 \\ &= 0.9974 - 0.0012 \\ &= 0.9962.\end{aligned}$$

50. 已知  $45^\circ$  之各函數，由是試求  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  之正弦，餘弦，正切。

$$[\text{解}] \text{ 已知 } \sin 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \cos 45^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \tan 45^\circ = 1.$$

$$\text{則 } \sin 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \sin \frac{45^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\cos 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \cos \frac{45^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\tan 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \tan \frac{45^\circ}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}} = \frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{2} - 1.$$

51. 已知  $60^\circ$  之各函數，試求  $15^\circ$  之正弦，餘弦，正切。

$$[\text{解}] \text{ 已知 } \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\tan 60^\circ = \sqrt{3},$$

$$\text{則 } \sin 15^\circ = \sin \frac{30^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 30^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \frac{60^\circ}{2}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 60^\circ}{2}}}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{1}{2}}{2}}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\cos 15^\circ = \cos \frac{30^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 30^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \frac{60^\circ}{2}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 60^\circ}{2}}}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2}}}{2}} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\tan 15^\circ = \tan \frac{30^\circ}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos 30^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{1 - \cos \frac{60^\circ}{2}}{\sin \frac{60^\circ}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 60^\circ}{2}}}{\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 60^\circ}{2}}} = \frac{1 - \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{\frac{1}{2}} = 2 - \sqrt{3}.$$

52. 求  $\sin 18^\circ$  及  $\cos 18^\circ$  之值.

【解】 命  $\theta = 18^\circ$ , 則

$$2\theta = 90^\circ - 3\theta,$$

$$\sin 2\theta = \sin(90^\circ - 3\theta) = \cos 3\theta,$$

$$2\sin\theta\cos\theta = 4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta,$$

$$\cos\theta(2\sin\theta) = \cos\theta(4\cos^2\theta - 3),$$

$$\therefore 2\sin\theta = 4\cos^2\theta - 3$$

$$=4(1-\sin^2\theta)-3$$

$$=1-4\sin^2\theta,$$

$$4\sin^2\theta+2\sin\theta-1=0,$$

$$\text{解之,得 } \sin\theta = \frac{\pm\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.$$

今  $\sin\theta$  為正值,故

$$\sin\theta = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.$$

$$\text{又 } \cos 18^\circ = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 18^\circ} = \sqrt{1-\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{1-\frac{6-2\sqrt{5}}{16}} = \sqrt{\frac{10+2\sqrt{5}}{16}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}.$$

**53.** 求  $\sin 36^\circ$  及  $\cos 36^\circ$  之值.

$$\text{【解】 } \cos 36^\circ = \cos 2 \cdot 18^\circ = 1-2\sin^2 18^\circ,$$

$$\text{由上題,得 } \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4},$$

$$\text{故 } \cos 36^\circ = 1-2\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2 = 1-\frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}.$$

$$\text{又 } \sin 36^\circ = \sqrt{1-\cos^2 36^\circ} = \sqrt{1-\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}\right)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{1-\frac{6+2\sqrt{5}}{16}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}.$$

**54.** 試證  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$ .

$$[\text{解}] \sin A + \sin B + \sin C$$

$$= \sin A + \sin B + \sin[180^\circ - (A+B)]$$

$$= \sin A + \sin B + \sin 2\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \quad (\text{應用公式 15})$$

$$= 2\sin\frac{1}{2}(A+B)\cos\frac{1}{2}(A-B)$$

$$+ 2\sin\frac{1}{2}(A+B)\cos\frac{1}{2}(A+B) \quad (\text{應用公式 47 及 55})$$

$$= 2\sin\frac{1}{2}(A+B)\left[\cos\frac{1}{2}(A-B) + \cos\frac{1}{2}(A+B)\right]$$

$$= 2\sin\frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cdot 2\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2} \quad (\text{應用公式 49})$$

$$= 4\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\sin\left(90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}\right)$$

$$= 4\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2} \quad (\text{應用公式 10}).$$

55. 試證  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 4\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2} + 1$ .

$$[\text{解}] \cos A + \cos B + \cos C$$

$$= \cos A + \cos B + \cos[180^\circ - (A+B)]$$

$$= \cos A + \cos B - \cos(A+B) \quad (\text{應用公式 16})$$

$$= \cos A + \cos B - \cos 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}(A+B)$$

$$= 2\cos\frac{1}{2}(A+B)\cos\frac{1}{2}(A-B) - [2\cos^2\frac{1}{2}(A+B) - 1]$$

$$= 2\cos\frac{1}{2}(A+B)\left[\cos\frac{1}{2}(A-B) - \cos\frac{1}{2}(A+B)\right] + 1$$

$$= 2\cos\left(90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}\right) \cdot 2\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2} + 1$$

$$= 4\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2} + 1 \quad (\text{應用公式 9}).$$

56. 試證  $\sin A + \sin B - \sin C = 4\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad \sin A + \sin B - \sin C \\
 & = \sin A + \sin B - \sin[180^\circ - (A+B)] \\
 & = \sin A + \sin B - \sin 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \\
 & = 2\sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) - 2\sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \\
 & = 2\sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \left[ \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) - \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \right] \\
 & = 2\sin \left( 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} \right) \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \\
 & = 4\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

57. 試證  $\cos A + \cos B - \cos C = 4\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad \cos A + \cos B - \cos C \\
 & = \cos A + \cos B - \cos[180^\circ - (A+B)] \\
 & = \cos A + \cos B + \cos(A+B) \\
 & = \cos A + \cos B + \cos 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \\
 & = 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) + 2\cos^2 \frac{1}{2}(A+B) - 1 \\
 & = 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \left[ \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) + \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \right] - 1 \\
 & = 2\cos \left( 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2} \right) \cdot 2\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \left( \frac{-B}{2} \right) - 1 \\
 & = 4\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1 \text{ (應用公式 9 及 40)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

58. 試證  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4\sin A \sin B \sin C$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{[解]} \quad \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C \\
 & = \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2[180^\circ - (A+B)] \\
 & = \sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2(A+B) \text{ (應用公式 31)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\sin(A+B)\cos(A-B) - 2\sin(A+B)\cos(A+B) \\
 &= 2\sin(A+B)[\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \\
 &= 2\sin(180^\circ - C) \cdot 2\sin A \sin B \\
 &= 4\sin A \sin B \sin C \text{ (應用公式 15)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

59. 試證  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = -4\cos A \cos B \cos C - 1$ .

【解】  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2[180^\circ - (A+B)] \\
 &= \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2(A+B) \text{ (應用公式 32)} \\
 &= 2\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) + 2\cos^2(A+B) - 1 \\
 &= 2\cos(A+B)[\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)] - 1 \\
 &= 2\cos(180^\circ - C) \cdot 2\cos A \cos(-B) - 1 \\
 &= -4\cos A \cos B \cos C - 1 \text{ (應用公式 16 及 40)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

60. 試證  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C = 4\cos A \cos B \sin C$ .

【解】  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2[180^\circ - (A+B)] \\
 &= \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2(A+B) \\
 &= 2\sin(A+B)\cos(A-B) + 2\sin(A+B)\cos(A+B) \\
 &= 2\sin(A+B)[\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)] \\
 &= 2\sin(180^\circ - C) \cdot 2\cos A \cos(-B) \\
 &= 4\cos A \cos B \sin C \text{ (應用公式 15 及 40)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

61. 試證  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2C = -4\sin A \sin B \cos C + 1$ .

【解】  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2C$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2[180^\circ - (A+B)] \\
 &= \cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2(A+B)
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) - 2\cos^2(A+B) + 1 \\
 &= 2\cos(A+B)[\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] + 1 \\
 &= 2\cos(180^\circ - C) \cdot 2\sin A \sin B + 1 \\
 &= -4\sin A \sin B \cos C + 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

62. 試證  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2\cos A \cos B \cos C + 2$ .

[解]  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos 2B}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos 2C}{2} \\
 &\quad (\text{應用公式 56}) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(-4\cos A \cos B \cos C - 1) \\
 &\quad (\text{應用本章第 59 題}) \\
 &= 2\cos A \cos B \cos C + 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

63. 試證  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C = 2\sin A \sin B \cos C$ .

[解]  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos 2B}{2} - \frac{1 - \cos 2C}{2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2C) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(-4\sin A \sin B \cos C + 1) \\
 &\quad (\text{應用本章第 61 題}) \\
 &= 2\sin A \sin B \cos C.
 \end{aligned}$$

64. 試證  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1 - 2\cos A \cos B \cos C$ .

[解]  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C$

$$= \frac{1+\cos 2A}{2} + \frac{1+\cos 2B}{2} + \frac{1+\cos 2C}{2}$$

(應用公式 56)

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2}(-4\cos A \cos B \cos C - 1)$$

(應用本章第 59 題)

$$= 1 - 2\cos A \cos B \cos C$$

65. 試證  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C = 1 - 2\sin A \sin B \cos C$ .

[解]  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C$

$$= \frac{1+\cos 2A}{2} + \frac{1+\cos 2B}{2} - \frac{1+\cos 2C}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2C)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}(-4\sin A \sin B \cos C + 1)$$

(應用本章第 61 題)

$$= 1 - 2\sin A \sin B \cos C.$$

66. 試證  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$ .

[解] 由第二章第 18 題得

$$\tan(A+B+C) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan A \tan B - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A},$$

但  $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ,  $\tan(A+B+C)=0$ ,

$$\therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C = 0,$$

故得  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$ .

67. 試證  $\cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A = 1$

[解]  $\cot(A+B+C) = \frac{\cot(A+B)\cot C - 1}{\cot C + \cot(A+B)}$  (應用公式 46)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot B + \cot A} \cdot \cot C - 1}{\cot C + \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot B + \cot A}} \\
 &= \frac{\cot A \cot B \cot C - \cot A - \cot B - \cot C}{\cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A - 1},
 \end{aligned}$$

但  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ ,  $\cot(A + B + C) = \infty$ ,

$$\therefore \cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A - 1 = 0,$$

故得  $\cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A = 1$ .

**68.** 試證  $\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} = \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$ .

[解] 與前題同理, 可得

$$\cot\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2}\right) = \frac{\cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2} - \cot \frac{A}{2} - \cot \frac{B}{2} - \cot \frac{C}{2}}{\cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} \cot \frac{A}{2} - 1}$$

但  $\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2} = 90^\circ$ ,  $\cot\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2}\right) = 0$ ,

$$\therefore \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2} - \cot \frac{A}{2} - \cot \frac{B}{2} - \cot \frac{C}{2} = 0,$$

故得  $\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} = \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$ .

## 第四章 正弦餘弦及正切定律

### I. 定則及公式

1. **正弦定律** —— 三角形之邊與其對角之正弦成正比，是謂正弦定律 (Law of Sines).

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} \dots\dots\dots(63)$$

2. **餘弦定律** —— 三角形中任何一邊之平方，等於他二邊之平方和減去該二邊與其夾角餘弦之乘積之二倍，是謂餘弦定律 (Law of Cosines).

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bccosA \dots\dots\dots(64)$$

$$b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2cacosB \dots\dots\dots(65)$$

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2abcosC \dots\dots\dots(66)$$

3. **正切定律** —— 三角形之兩邊和與其較之比，等於該兩邊所對角之半和之正切與其半較之正切之比。

$$\frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{\tan\frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\tan\frac{1}{2}(A-B)} \dots\dots\dots(67)$$

$$\frac{b+c}{b-c} = \frac{\tan\frac{1}{2}(B+C)}{\tan\frac{1}{2}(B-C)} \dots\dots\dots(68)$$

$$\frac{c+a}{c-a} = \frac{\tan\frac{1}{2}(C+A)}{\tan\frac{1}{2}(C-A)} \dots\dots\dots(69)$$

4. **投影定律** —— 三角形之任何一邊，等於其餘二邊在此邊上之投影之代數和。

$$a = b\cos C + c\cos B \dots\dots\dots(70)$$

$$b = c\cos A + a\cos C \dots\dots\dots(71)$$

$$c = a\cos B + b\cos A \dots\dots\dots(72)$$

## II. 問題

1. 試證  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$ .

〔解〕 設三角形  $ABC$  自頂點  $C$  作垂線  $CD$  至對邊  $AB$ .

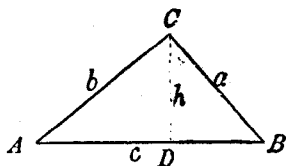
命  $CD=h$ , 則

$$h = b\sin A,$$

$$\text{又 } h = a\sin B,$$

$$\therefore b\sin A = a\sin B,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}.$$



2. 試證  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bccosA$ .

〔解〕 如上題之圖,

$$a^2 = h^2 + \overline{BD}^2.$$

$$\text{但 } BD = c - AD,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore a^2 &= h^2 + (c - AD)^2 \\ &= h^2 + c^2 - 2c \cdot AD + \overline{AD}^2, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{但 } h^2 + \overline{AD}^2 = b^2,$$

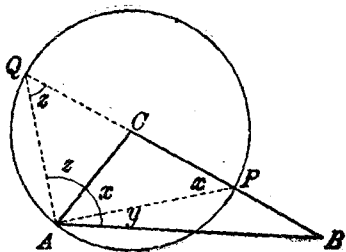
$$\text{及 } AD = b\cos A,$$

$$\text{故 } a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bccosA.$$

3. 試證明正切定律:

$$\frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}.$$

【解】設三角形  $ABC$  中，  
 $CA < CB$ ，以  $C$  作中心， $CA$  為半徑，作圓，截  $CB$  於  $P$ ；延長  $BC$ ，再與圓交於  $Q$ 。



命  $\angle QAB = w$ ，  
 $\angle CAP = x$ ，  
 $\angle PAB = y$ ，  $\angle QAC = z$ ，  
 則  $\angle APC = x$ ，  $\angle AQC = z$ ，

而  $x + y = A$ ，  
 $x - y = B$ ，  
 $x + z = 90^\circ$ ，  
 $x + y + z = w$ 。

解之，  $x = \frac{1}{2}(A + B)$ ，  
 $y = \frac{1}{2}(A - B)$ ，  
 $z = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}(A + B)$ ，  
 $w = 90^\circ + \frac{1}{2}(A - B)$ ，

由三角形  $APB$ ， $AQB$ ，各應用正弦定律，得

$$\frac{AB}{BP} = \frac{\sin(180^\circ - x)}{\sin y} = \frac{\sin x}{\sin y}$$

及  $\frac{AB}{BQ} = \frac{\sin z}{\sin w}$ 。

$$\text{即} \quad \frac{c}{a-b} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(A-B)},$$

$$\text{及} \quad \frac{c}{a+b} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}.$$

上列二式，稱為對偶公式 (Double Formulas).

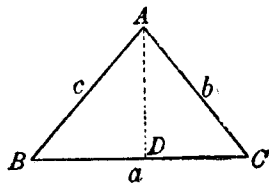
將上列二式相除，即得正切定律之一公式，

$$\frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}.$$

4. 試證投影定律中之一公式：

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B.$$

[解] 設三角形  $ABC$ ，自  $A$  作  $AD$  垂直於  $BC$ ，則  $BD$  為  $AB$  之射影， $CD$  為  $AC$  之射影。



$$\text{今} \quad a = BC = BD + DC,$$

$$\text{而} \quad BD = AB \cos B = c \cos B,$$

$$DC = AC \cos C = b \cos C,$$

$$\text{故} \quad a = b \cos C + c \cos B.$$

5. 證  $\frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin C} = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2}.$

[解]  $\frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin C} = \frac{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B}{\sin C},$

但由正弦定律，得

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c} \sin B, \quad \sin C = \frac{c}{b} \sin B,$$

及由餘弦定律，得

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac},$$

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin C} &= \frac{\frac{a}{b} \sin B \cdot \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \cdot \sin B}{\frac{c}{b} \sin B} \\ &= \frac{2a^2 - 2b^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{c}{b} \\ &= \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2}. \end{aligned}$$

6. 證  $\frac{a - c \cos B}{b - c \cos A} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A}$

〔解〕由公式(70)及(71),得

$$a - c \cos B = b \cos C,$$

及  $b - c \cos A = a \cos C,$

故  $\frac{a - c \cos B}{b - c \cos A} = \frac{b \cos C}{a \cos C} = \frac{b}{a},$

但由公式(63),得

$$\frac{b}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A},$$

故  $\frac{a - c \cos B}{b - c \cos A} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A}.$

7. 證  $\tan A = \frac{a \sin C}{b - a \cos C}.$

〔解〕 $\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A},$

但由公式  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$ , 即  $\sin A = \frac{a}{c} \sin C$ , 得



$$\tan A = \frac{a \sin C}{c \cos A},$$

又由公式  $b = c \cos A + a \cos C$ , 即

$$c \cos A = b - a \cos C,$$

故得  $\tan A = \frac{a \sin C}{b - a \cos C}$ .

8. 證  $\cot A = \frac{c}{a} \csc B - \cot B$ .

[解]  $\cot A = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A},$

但由公式  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$ , 即

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{b} \sin B,$$

得  $\cot A = \frac{b \cos A}{a \sin B};$

又由公式  $c = a \cos B + b \cos A$ , 即

$$b \cos A = c - a \cos B,$$

故得  $\cot A = \frac{c - a \cos B}{a \sin B}$

$$= \frac{c}{a \sin B} - \frac{\cos B}{\sin B}$$

$$= \frac{c}{a} \csc B - \cot B.$$

9. 證  $a + b + c = (a + b) \cos C + (a + c) \cos B + (b + c) \cos A$ .

[解] 由公式,

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B,$$

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C,$$

$$c = a \cos B + b \cos A.$$

將其相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned} a+b+c &= b\cos C + c\cos B + c\cos A + a\cos C + a\cos B + b\cos A \\ &= (a+b)\cos C + (a+c)\cos B + (b+c)\cos A. \end{aligned}$$

10. 證  $(a+b)\sin\frac{C}{2} = c\cos\frac{A-B}{2}$ .

〔解〕 由公式  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$ , 即  $a = \frac{c\sin A}{\sin C}$ ,

及  $\frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$ , 即  $b = \frac{c\sin B}{\sin C}$ ,

得  $(a+b)\sin\frac{C}{2} = \left(\frac{c\sin A}{\sin C} + \frac{c\sin B}{\sin C}\right)\sin\frac{C}{2}$

$$= \frac{c\sin\frac{C}{2}}{\sin C}(\sin A + \sin B)$$

$$= \frac{c\sin\frac{C}{2}}{2\sin\frac{C}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}} \cdot 2\sin\frac{A+B}{2}\cos\frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$= \frac{c\sin\frac{A+B}{2}}{\cos\frac{C}{2}}\cos\frac{A-B}{2}.$$

但  $\sin\frac{A+B}{2} = \cos\left(90^\circ - \frac{A+B}{2}\right) = \cos\frac{1}{2}(180^\circ - A - B)$

$$= \cos\frac{C}{2},$$

故得  $(a+b)\sin\frac{C}{2} = c\cos\frac{A-B}{2}$ .

11. 證  $(a-b)\cos\frac{C}{2} = c\sin\frac{A-B}{2}$ .

〔解〕 由正弦定律, 得

$$a = \frac{c\sin A}{\sin C} \text{ 及 } b = \frac{c\sin B}{\sin C}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{故 } (a-b)\cos\frac{C}{2} &= \left(\frac{c\sin A}{\sin C} - \frac{c\sin B}{\sin C}\right)\cos\frac{C}{2} \\
 &= \frac{c\cos\frac{C}{2}}{\sin C}(\sin A - \sin B) \\
 &= \frac{c\cos\frac{C}{2}}{2\sin\frac{C}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}} \cdot 2\cos\frac{A+B}{2}\sin\frac{A-B}{2} \\
 &= \frac{c\cos\frac{A+B}{2}}{\sin\frac{C}{2}}\sin\frac{A-B}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{但 } \cos\frac{A+B}{2} &= \sin\left(90^\circ - \frac{A+B}{2}\right) = \sin\frac{1}{2}(180^\circ - A - B) \\
 &= \sin\frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故得 } (a-b)\cos\frac{C}{2} = c\sin\frac{A-B}{2}.$$

$$12. \text{ 證 } \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{a - b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

[解] 由正弦定律得

$$a = \frac{c\sin A}{\sin C} \quad \text{及} \quad b = \frac{c\sin B}{\sin C},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{故 } \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{a - b} &= \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\frac{c\sin A}{\sin C} - \frac{c\sin B}{\sin C}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin C(\sin A - \sin B)}{c(\sin A - \sin B)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin C}{c}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$13. \text{ 證 } \frac{\tan B}{\tan C} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{a^2 - b^2 + c^2}$$

$$\text{[解]} \quad \frac{\tan B}{\tan C} = \frac{\frac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{\frac{\sin C}{\cos C}} = \frac{\sin B \cos C}{\cos B \sin C};$$

但由正弦定律,得

$$\frac{\sin B}{\sin C} = \frac{b}{c},$$

及由餘弦定律,得

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac},$$

$$\text{及} \quad \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故} \quad \frac{\tan B}{\tan C} &= \frac{b}{c} \cdot \frac{\frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}}{\frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{a^2 - b^2 + c^2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$14. \text{ 證 } \frac{\sin A + 2\sin B}{\sin C} = \frac{a + 2b}{c}.$$

[解] 由正弦定律,得

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c} \sin C$$

$$\text{及} \quad \sin B = \frac{b}{c} \sin C,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故} \quad \frac{\sin A + 2\sin B}{\sin C} &= \frac{\frac{a}{c} \sin C + 2 \cdot \frac{b}{c} \sin C}{\sin C} \\ &= \frac{a}{c} + \frac{2b}{c} \\ &= \frac{a + 2b}{c}. \end{aligned}$$

$$15. \text{ 證 } \frac{\sin^2 A - m \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 C} = \frac{a^2 - mb^2}{c^2}.$$

〔解〕由正弦定律,得

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c} \sin C, \text{ 即 } \sin^2 A = \frac{a^2}{c^2} \sin^2 C,$$

及  $\sin B = \frac{b}{c} \sin C, \text{ 即 } \sin^2 B = \frac{b^2}{c^2} \sin^2 C,$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \frac{\sin^2 A - m \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 C} &= \frac{\frac{a^2}{c^2} \sin^2 C - m \cdot \frac{b^2}{c^2} \sin^2 C}{\sin^2 C} \\ &= \frac{a^2}{c^2} - m \frac{b^2}{c^2} \\ &= \frac{a^2 - mb^2}{c^2}. \end{aligned}$$

16. 證  $\cos B - \cos A = \frac{a-b}{c} 2\cos^2 \frac{C}{2}.$

〔解〕由公式

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C, \text{ 即 } \cos A = \frac{b - a \cos C}{c};$$

及  $a = b \cos C + c \cos B, \text{ 即 } \cos B = \frac{a - b \cos C}{c},$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{得 } \cos B - \cos A &= \frac{a - b \cos C}{c} - \frac{b - a \cos C}{c} \\ &= \frac{(a-b) + (a-b) \cos C}{c} \\ &= \frac{a-b}{c} (1 + \cos C) \\ &= \frac{a-b}{c} \left(1 + 2\cos^2 \frac{C}{2} - 1\right) \\ &= \frac{a-b}{c} 2\cos^2 \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

43 17. 證  $\cos A + \cos B = \frac{a+b}{c} 2\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$

〔解〕由公式

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C \quad \text{即} \quad \cos A = \frac{b - a \cos C}{c},$$

$$\text{及} \quad a = b \cos C + c \cos B \quad \text{即} \quad \cos B = \frac{a - b \cos C}{c},$$

$$\text{故} \quad \cos A + \cos B = \frac{b - a \cos C}{c} + \frac{a - b \cos C}{c}$$

$$= \frac{(a+b) - (a+b) \cos C}{c}$$

$$= \frac{a+b}{c} (1 - \cos C)$$

$$= \frac{a+b}{c} \left( 1 - 1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{a+b}{c} 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

18. 證  $c = a(\cos B + \sin B \cot A)$ .

[解] 由公式  $c = a \cos B + b \cos A$  及正弦定律

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} \quad \text{即} \quad b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A},$$

得  $c = a \cos B + b \cos A$

$$= a \cos B + \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A} \cdot \cos A$$

$$= a \cos B + a \sin B \cot A$$

$$= a(\cos B + \sin B \cot A).$$

19. 證  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(abc \cos C + accosB + bccosA)$ .

[解] 由餘弦定律公式:

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bccosA,$$

$$b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2accosB,$$

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2abcosC,$$

將上列三式相加,得

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2a^2 + 2b^2 + 2c^2 - 2(abc\cos C + accos B + bccos A)$$

移項得  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(abc\cos C + accos B + bccos A)$ .

20. 證  $\frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc}$

〔解〕由餘弦定律得

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}$$

及  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab},$

故  $\frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c}$

$$= \frac{\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}}{a} + \frac{\frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}}{b} + \frac{\frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}}{c}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc}.$$

21. 證  $\frac{b^2}{a} \cos A + \frac{c^2}{b} \cos B + \frac{a^2}{c} \cos C = \frac{a^4 + b^4 + c^4}{2abc}.$

〔解〕由餘弦定律得

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}$$

及  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab},$

故  $\frac{b^2}{a} \cos A + \frac{c^2}{b} \cos B + \frac{a^2}{c} \cos C$

$$= \frac{b^2}{a} \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} + \frac{c^2}{b} \cdot \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{a^2}{c} \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \\
 & = \frac{1}{2abc} (b^4 + b^2c^2 - a^2b^2 + a^2c^2 + c^4 - b^2c^2 + a^4 + a^2b^2 \\
 & \quad - a^2c^2) \\
 & = \frac{a^4 + b^4 + c^4}{2abc}.
 \end{aligned}$$

22. 證  $a^2 \sin A + ab \sin B + ac \sin C = (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \sin A$ .

〔解〕 由正弦定律, 得

$$a \sin B = b \sin A$$

及  $a \sin C = c \sin A$ ,

故  $a^2 \sin A + ab \sin B + ac \sin C$

$$= a^2 \sin A + b \cdot b \sin A + c \cdot c \sin A$$

$$= (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \sin A.$$

23. 試以正弦餘弦定律證  $\frac{\cot \frac{A}{2}}{\cot \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{b+c-a}{a+c-b}$ .

〔解〕 由第三章半角三角函數公式(62), 得

$$\frac{\cot \frac{A}{2}}{\cot \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{\frac{1+\cos A}{\sin A}}{\frac{1+\cos B}{\sin B}} = \frac{\sin B(1+\cos A)}{\sin A(1+\cos B)},$$

但由正弦定律, 得

$$\frac{\sin B}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{a},$$

及由餘弦定律, 得

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$\text{及 } \cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac},$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\cot \frac{A}{2}}{\cot \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{\left(1 + \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}\right)} \\
 &= \frac{2bc + b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2ac + a^2 + c^2 - b^2} \\
 &= \frac{(b+c)^2 - a^2}{(a+c)^2 - b^2} \\
 &= \frac{(b+c+a)(b+c-a)}{(a+c+b)(a+c-b)} \\
 &= \frac{b+c-a}{a+c-b}.
 \end{aligned}$$

24. 試以正弦餘弦定律證  $\cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} = \frac{a+b+c}{a+b-c}$ .

〔解〕 與上題同理，得

$$\cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{1 + \cos B}{\sin B}.$$

但由正弦定律， $\sin A = \frac{a}{b} \sin B$ ，故

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} &= \frac{(1 + \cos A)(1 + \cos B)}{\frac{a}{b} \sin^2 B} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A (1 + \cos B)}{(1 - \cos^2 B)} \\
 &= \frac{1 + \cos A (1 + \cos B)}{a(1 - \cos B)(1 + \cos B)} \\
 &= \frac{b(1 + \cos A)}{a(1 - \cos B)} \\
 &= \frac{b \left(1 + \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}\right)}{a \left(1 - \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}\right)} \\
 &= \frac{2bc + b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2ac - a^2 - c^2 + b^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{(b+c)^2 - a^2}{b^2 - (a-c)^2} \\
 &= \frac{(b+c+a)(b+c-a)}{(b+a-c)(b-a+c)} \\
 &= \frac{a+b+c}{a+b-c}.
 \end{aligned}$$

25. 試將上二題以半角與邊之函數證之。

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad \frac{\cot \frac{A}{2}}{\cot \frac{B}{2}} &= \frac{\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}}}{\sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}}} \\
 &= \frac{s-a}{s-b} \\
 &= \frac{(b+c-a)/2}{(a+c-b)/2} \\
 &= \frac{b+c-a}{a+c-b}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又} \quad \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} \\
 &= \frac{s}{s-c} \\
 &= \frac{(a+b+c)/2}{(a+b-c)/2} \\
 &= \frac{a+b+c}{a+b-c}.
 \end{aligned}$$

26. 證  $\sin A = \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{但} \quad \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \quad (\text{公式 94})$$

$$\text{及} \quad \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \quad (\text{公式 97}),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \sin A &= 2\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \\ &= \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}. \end{aligned}$$

27. 證  $a\sin(B-C) + b\sin(C-A) + c\sin(A-B) = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad & a\sin(B-C) + b\sin(C-A) + c\sin(A-B) \\ &= a\sin B\cos C - a\cos B\sin C + b\sin C\cos A - b\cos C\sin A \\ & \quad + c\sin A\cos B - c\cos A\sin B \end{aligned}$$

[但由正弦定律公式, 得  
 $a\sin B = b\sin A$ ,  $b\sin C = c\sin B$  及  $c\sin A = a\sin C$ ]

$$\begin{aligned} &= b\sin A\cos C - a\cos B\sin C + c\sin B\cos A - b\cos C\sin A \\ & \quad + a\sin C\cos B - c\cos A\sin B \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

28. 若  $\frac{\cos A}{b} = \frac{\cos B}{a}$ , 則三角形爲二等邊, 或直角三角形, 試證明之.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \frac{\cos A}{b} = \frac{\cos B}{a},$$

$$\text{但 } \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \quad \text{及} \quad \cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac},$$

$$\text{故得} \quad \frac{\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}}{b} = \frac{\frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}}{a},$$

$$\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2b^2c} = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2a^2c},$$

$$a^2b^2 + a^2c^2 - a^4 = a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 - b^4,$$

$$c^2(a^2 - b^2) - (a^2 + b^2)(a^2 - b^2) = 0,$$

$$\therefore (a^2 - b^2)(c^2 - a^2 - b^2) = 0,$$

$$\therefore a^2 - b^2 = 0, \text{ 即 } a = b,$$

故三角形為二等邊。

$$c^2 - a^2 - b^2 = 0, \text{ 即 } c^2 = a^2 + b^2,$$

故三角形或為直角三角形。

29. 若  $b = c, A = 60^\circ$ , 則三角形為等邊, 試證明之。

[解] 由餘弦定律,

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bccosA,$$

今  $b = c, A = 60^\circ$ , 故

$$a^2 = 2b^2 - 2b^2 \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= b^2,$$

$$\therefore a = b,$$

故得  $a = b = c$ , 三角形為等邊。

30. 若  $\sin^2 A = \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$ , 則為直角三角形, 試證之。

[解]  $\sin^2 A = \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$ ,

但由正弦定律, 知

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{b} \sin B,$$

及  $\sin C = \frac{c}{b} \sin B$ ,

故得  $\left(\frac{a}{b} \sin B\right)^2 = \sin^2 B + \left(\frac{c}{b} \sin B\right)^2$ ,

$$\frac{a^2}{b^2} = 1 + \frac{c^2}{b^2},$$

$$\therefore a^2 = b^2 + c^2.$$

由公式  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bccosA$ ,

可知  $cosA = 0$ ,

即  $A=90^\circ$ ,

故該三角形為直角三角形。

31. 若  $\sin A = 2\sin B \sin C$ , 則三角形為二等邊, 試證之。

[解]  $\sin A = 2\sin B \sin C$ ,

但由正弦定律, 得

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{b} \sin B,$$

及餘弦定律, 得

$$\sin C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab},$$

故  $\frac{a}{b} \sin B = 2 \sin B \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$ ,

化簡之, 得  $b^2 - c^2 = 0$ ,

$$\therefore b = c,$$

故該三角形為二等邊。✓

## 第五章 三角形之面積及切圓

### I. 公式

(1) 知二邊及其夾角,求面積之公式:

令  $S =$  面積,則

$$S = \frac{1}{2}bc\sin A \dots\dots\dots(73)$$

$$S = \frac{1}{2}ca\sin B \dots\dots\dots(74)$$

$$S = \frac{1}{2}ab\sin C \dots\dots\dots(75)$$

(2) 知一邊及二鄰角,求面積之公式:

$$S = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin(B+C)} \dots\dots\dots(76)$$

$$S = \frac{b^2 \sin C \sin A}{2 \sin(C+A)} \dots\dots\dots(77)$$

$$S = \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A+B)} \dots\dots\dots(78)$$

(3) 知三邊,求面積之公式:

設  $s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$ , 則

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \dots\dots\dots(79)$$

(4) 三角形外接圓之半徑:

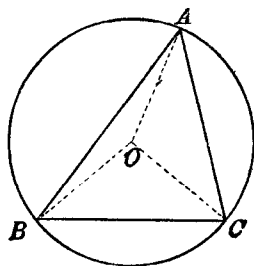
通過三角形各角頂點之圓為其外接圓,設  $R =$  外

接圓之半徑,則

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R \dots \dots$$

$$\dots \dots \dots (80a)$$

或  $R = \frac{abc}{4S} \dots \dots \dots (80)$



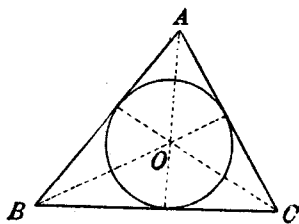
(5) 三角形內切圓之半徑:

切於三角形各邊而在形內之圓為三角形之內切圓。

設  $r$  = 三角形內切圓之半徑,

則  $r = \frac{S}{s} \dots \dots \dots (81)$

或  $r = \frac{a \sin \frac{1}{2} B \sin \frac{1}{2} C}{\cos \frac{1}{2} A} \dots \dots \dots (82)$

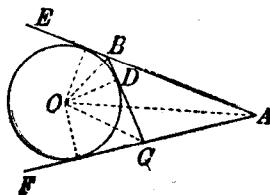


(6) 三角形傍切圓之半徑:

切於三角形一邊與他二邊之引長線之圓稱為三角形之傍切圓,一三角形有傍切圓凡三,其半徑各為

$$r_1 = \frac{S}{s-a} \dots \dots \dots (83)$$

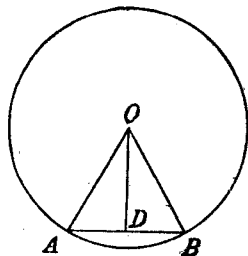
$$r_2 = \frac{S}{s-b} \dots \dots \dots (84)$$



$$r_3 = \frac{S}{s-c} \dots\dots\dots(85)$$

(7) 圓之內接正多邊形:

- 令  $n$  = 正多邊形之邊數,  
 $a$  = 正多邊形之一邊長,  
 $R$  = 圓之半徑,  
 $p$  = 正多邊形之周,  
 $S$  = 正多邊形之面積,



則  $a = 2R \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n} \dots\dots\dots(86)$

$$p = 2nR \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n} \dots\dots\dots(87)$$

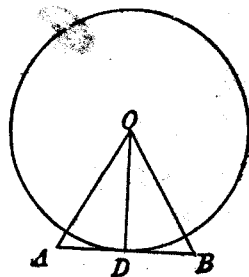
$$S = \frac{1}{2} nR^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{n} \dots\dots\dots(88)$$

(8) 圓之外切正多邊形:

$$a = 2R \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n} \dots\dots\dots(89)$$

$$p = 2nR \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n} \dots\dots\dots(90)$$

$$S = nR^2 \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n} \dots\dots\dots(91)$$



(9) 圓之面積

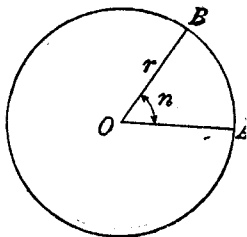
令  $r$  = 圓之半徑,

則  $S = \pi r^2, (\pi = 3.1416) \dots\dots\dots(92)$



## (10) 扇形之面積:

$OAB$  爲扇形,其圓心角爲  $n$ ,



$$\text{則 } S = \frac{n}{360} \pi r^2 \dots\dots(93)$$

## (11) 以邊表半角之各函數:

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \dots\dots(94)$$

$$\sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac}} \dots\dots(95)$$

$$\sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}} \dots\dots(96)$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \dots\dots(97)$$

$$\cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}} \dots\dots(98)$$

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} \dots\dots(99)$$

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \dots\dots(100)$$

$$\tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} \dots\dots(101)$$

$$\tan \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} \dots\dots(102)$$

II. 問題

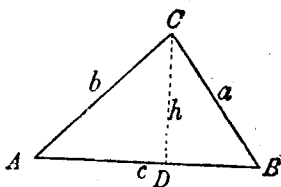
1. 已知一三角形之二邊爲  $b, c$  及其夾角  $A$ , 試證

其面積  $S = \frac{1}{2}bc\sin A$ .

〔解〕如圖，得

$$h = b\sin A,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } S &= \frac{1}{2}ch \\ &= \frac{1}{2}bc\sin A. \end{aligned}$$



2. 設已知一三角形之一邊為  $a$ ，及其兩鄰角  $B, C$ ，

證其面積  $S = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2\sin(B+C)}$ .

〔解〕仿上題，可得

$$S = \frac{1}{2}absinC,$$

但由正弦定律，  $\frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{a}{\sin A}$ ，即

$$b = \frac{a\sin B}{\sin A},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } S &= \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2\sin A} = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2\sin[180^\circ - (B+C)]} \\ &= \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2\sin(B+C)}. \end{aligned}$$

3. 設已知三角形之三邊為  $a, b, c$ ，試證其面積

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}, \text{ 但 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c).$$

〔解〕由餘弦定律，得

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \sin A &= \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{(a+b+c)(a+b-c)(a+c-b)(a-b+c)}}{2bc}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } a+b+c &= 2s, \\ b+c-a &= 2(s-a), \\ c+a-b &= 2(s-b), \\ a+b-c &= 2(s-c), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \sin A &= \frac{\sqrt{2s \cdot 2(s-a) \cdot 2(s-b) \cdot 2(s-c)}}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{bc}; \end{aligned}$$

將上式代入本章第一題，得

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \frac{1}{2} bc \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{bc} \\ &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}. \end{aligned}$$

4. 試證一邊與其對角之正弦之比，等於其外接圓之直徑。

[解] 作三角形  $ABC$  之外接圓，自  $C$  點作直徑  $CA' = D$ ，連  $A'B$ ，則  $A'BC$  為直角三角形。

$$\frac{a}{D} = \sin A' = \sin A,$$

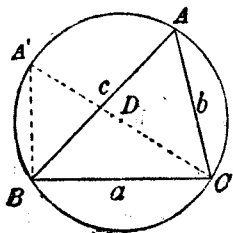
$$\text{故 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = D.$$

$$\text{同樣，可得 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = D.$$

5. 設  $R$  為三角形外接圓之半徑，試證

$$R = \frac{abc}{4S}.$$

[解] 由上題，得



$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = D = 2R, \text{ 即 } \sin A = \frac{a}{2R},$$

代入本章第1題公式內,得

$$S = \frac{1}{2}bc \cdot \frac{a}{2R} = \frac{abc}{4R},$$

$$\text{即 } R = \frac{abc}{4S}.$$

6. 試證三角形內切圓之半徑  $r = \frac{S}{s}$ ,  $S = \text{面積}$ ,

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c).$$

[解] 如圖,  $\triangle ABC = \triangle AOC + \triangle BOC + \triangle AOB$ .

$$\text{但 } \triangle AOC = \frac{1}{2}rb,$$

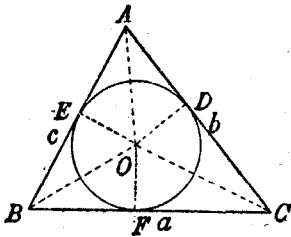
$$\triangle BOC = \frac{1}{2}ra,$$

$$\triangle AOB = \frac{1}{2}rc,$$

將上三式相加,故得

$$\triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)r,$$

$$\text{即 } S = sr, \text{ 或 } r = \frac{S}{s}.$$



7. 試證三角形內切圓之半徑  $r = \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}$ .

[解] 由公式(76),  $S = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin(B+C)}$ , 代入  $r = \frac{S}{s}$ , 得

$$r = \frac{\frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin(B+C)}}{s} = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{(a+b+c) \sin A},$$

又由正弦定律,得  $b \sin A = a \sin B,$   
 $c \sin A = a \sin C,$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } r &= \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{a(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)} \\ &= \frac{a \cdot 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

(應用第三章第 54 題)

$$= \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}$$

8. 設  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  各為切於  $a, b, c$  之傍切圓之半徑，試證

$$r_1 = \frac{S}{s-a}, \quad r_2 = \frac{S}{s-b}, \quad r_3 = \frac{S}{s-c}.$$

[解] 如圖

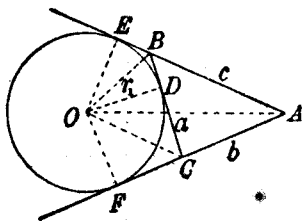
$$\begin{aligned} \triangle ABC &= \triangle ABO + \triangle ACO \\ &\quad - \triangle OBC, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } S &= \frac{1}{2} r_1 c + \frac{1}{2} r_1 b - \frac{1}{2} r_1 a \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (b+c-a) r_1 \\ &= (s-a) r_1, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } r_1 = \frac{S}{s-a}.$$

$$\text{仿此, 得 } r_2 = \frac{S}{s-b},$$

$$\text{及 } r_3 = \frac{S}{s-c}.$$



9. 設三角形之  $a=33, b=36, C=30^\circ$ , 求其面積.

[解] 由公式 (75),

$$S = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \times 33 \times 36 \times \sin 30^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \times 33 \times 36 \times \frac{1}{2} \\
 &= 297.
 \end{aligned}$$

10. 若等邊三角形每邊長  $a$ , 試證其面積為

$$\frac{1}{4} a^2 \sqrt{3}.$$

〔解〕 等邊三角形之三角, 各為  $60^\circ$ , 又  $a=b=c$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore S &= \frac{1}{2} a c \sin B \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} a \cdot a \sin 60^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} a^2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} a^2 \sqrt{3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

11. 若平行四邊形之一對角線為  $d$ , 底邊為  $b$ , 其間之角為  $\phi$ , 則其面積等於  $b d \sin \phi$ , 試證之.

〔解〕 如圖,

平行四邊形  $ABCD$

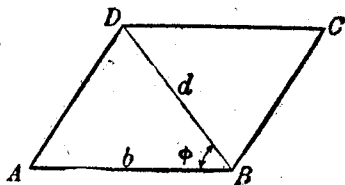
之面積

$= 2 \times$  三角形  $ABD$

之面積

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} b d \sin \phi$$

$$= b d \sin \phi.$$



12. 若四邊形之兩對角線為  $d_1, d_2$ , 其間之夾角為

$\alpha$ , 則其面積等於  $\frac{1}{2}d_1 d_2 \sin \alpha$ . 試證之.

[解] 如圖, 命  $AC=d_1$ ,  $BD=d_2$ ,

$$\angle AOB = \alpha, \angle BOC = \beta,$$

$$\angle COD = \gamma, \angle DOA = \delta.$$

則  $\triangle AOB$  之面積

$$= \frac{1}{2} \overline{AO} \cdot \overline{BO} \sin \alpha.$$

$$\triangle BOC \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} \overline{BO} \cdot \overline{CO} \sin \beta,$$

$$\triangle COD \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} \overline{CO} \cdot \overline{DO} \sin \gamma,$$

$$\triangle DOA \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} \overline{DO} \cdot \overline{AO} \sin \delta,$$

$$\text{故四邊形 } ABCD \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} [\overline{AO} \cdot \overline{BO} \sin \alpha + \overline{BO} \cdot \overline{CO} \sin \beta \\ + \overline{CO} \cdot \overline{DO} \sin \gamma + \overline{DO} \cdot \overline{AO} \sin \delta].$$

$$\text{但 } \sin \beta = \sin(180^\circ - \alpha) = \sin \alpha,$$

$$\text{及 } \sin \gamma = \sin \alpha, \sin \delta = \sin \beta = \sin \alpha,$$

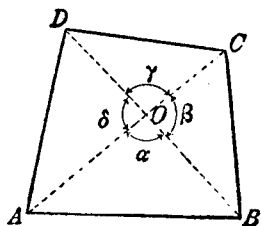
$$\text{故 } ABCD \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} [\overline{AO} \cdot \overline{BO} + \overline{BO} \cdot \overline{CO} + \overline{CO} \cdot \overline{DO} \\ + \overline{DO} \cdot \overline{AO}] \sin \alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\overline{BO}(\overline{AO} + \overline{CO}) + \overline{DO}(\overline{CO} + \overline{AO})] \sin \alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\overline{AO} + \overline{CO})(\overline{BO} + \overline{DO}) \sin \alpha,$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \overline{AC} \cdot \overline{BD} \sin \alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} d_1 d_2 \sin \alpha.$$



13. 正三角形之內切圓之半徑為  $\gamma$ , 求其外接圓之

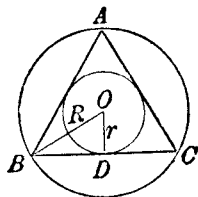
半徑.

【解】如圖，命  $OD=r$ ,  $OB=R$  = 外接

圓之半徑.

$$\angle OBD = \frac{1}{2} \angle ABC = 30^\circ,$$

$$\sin 30^\circ = \frac{r}{R}, \text{ 即 } \frac{1}{2} = \frac{r}{R},$$



故  $R=2r$ .

14. 三角形之三邊為 13, 14, 15, 求外接圓之半徑  $R$  及內切圓之半徑  $r$ .

【解】由公式 (79);

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(13+14+15) = 21,$$

$$S = \sqrt{21 \times (21-13)(21-14)(21-15)}$$

$$= \sqrt{21 \times 8 \times 7 \times 6}$$

$$= 84.$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{abc}{4S} = \frac{13 \times 14 \times 15}{4 \times 84}$$

$$= 8.125.$$

$$\text{又 } r = \frac{S}{s} = \frac{84}{21}$$

$$= 4.$$

15. 三角形之三邊為 17, 10, 21, 求三傍切圓之半徑  $r_1, r_2$  及  $r_3$ .

【解】由公式 (79), (83), (84) 及 (85), 得

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(17+10+21) = 24,$$



$$S = \sqrt{24(24-17)(24-10)(24-21)}$$

$$= 84,$$

故  $r_1 = \frac{S}{s-a} = \frac{84}{24-17} = 12,$

$$r_2 = \frac{S}{s-b} = \frac{84}{24-10} = 6,$$

及  $r_3 = \frac{S}{s-c} = \frac{84}{24-21} = 28.$

16. 三角形之面積為 96, 其三傍切圓之半徑為 8, 12, 24. 求該三角形之各邊.

【解】由公式(83),(84)及(85), 則

$$(s-a) = \frac{S}{r_1} = \frac{96}{8}, \text{ 即 } s-a=12, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$(s-b) = \frac{S}{r_2} = \frac{96}{12}, \text{ 即 } s-b=8, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$(s-c) = \frac{S}{r_3} = \frac{96}{24}, \text{ 即 } s-c=4. \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

以(1),(2),(3)三式相加, 得

$$3s - (a+b+c) = 24,$$

但  $s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$ , 即  $(a+b+c) = 2s$ ,

故代入上式, 得

$$s = 24,$$

然後代入(1),(2),(3), 得

$$a = 12,$$

$$b = 16,$$

$$c = 20.$$

17. 如圖  $ABC$  為直角三角形, 其二邊  $BC, AC$  之傍切

圓半徑為  $r_1, r_2$ , 斜邊  $AB$  之傍切圓半徑為  $r_3$ , 則  $r_1 + r_2 = AB$ , 及  $2r_3 =$  周邊.

〔解〕 由公式 (83)

及 (84), 得

$$r_1 = \frac{S}{s-a},$$

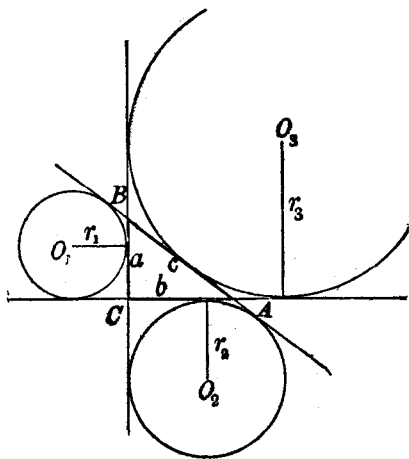
$$r_2 = \frac{S}{s-b},$$

故  $r_1 + r_2 = \frac{S}{s-a}$

$$+ \frac{S}{s-b}$$

$$= S \left[ \frac{2s-a-b}{(s-a)(s-b)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{cS}{(s-a)(s-b)};$$



但  $S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)},$

故  $r_1 + r_2 = \frac{c}{(s-a)(s-b)} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$

$$= c \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}}$$

$$= c \cot \frac{1}{2} C \text{ (由公式 102);}$$

但  $C = 90^\circ, \cot \frac{1}{2} C = \cot 45^\circ = 1,$

故得  $r_1 + r_2 = c = AB,$

又  $r_3 = \frac{S}{s-c},$

故  $2r_3 = \frac{2S}{s-c} = \frac{2}{s-c} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)(s-b)}{(s-c)}} \\
 &= 2s\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} \\
 &= 2s \tan \frac{1}{2}C \text{ (應用公式 102) };
 \end{aligned}$$

但  $C=90^\circ$ ,  $\tan \frac{1}{2}C = \tan 45^\circ = 1$ ,

故得  $2r_3 = 2s = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c) = a+b+c$   
 $=$  周邊。

18. 有三角形之地面,其邊為 229, 109, 312 公尺,今於其中開一最大圓形之路,試求圓形路之半徑。

[解] 三角形內最大之圓形,即其內切圓,故

由公式 (81),  $r = \frac{S}{s}$ ,

但  $s = \frac{1}{2}(229+109+312) = 325$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= \sqrt{325(325-229)(325-109)(325-312)} \\
 &= 9360,
 \end{aligned}$$

故  $r = \frac{9360}{325} = 28.8$  公尺。

19. 甲乙丙三家公設一井於其等距離處,但知甲乙相距 25.6 公尺,乙丙相距 16.4 公尺,甲丙相距 19.2 公尺,求井與各家之距離。

[解] 設甲乙丙三家各為三角形之頂點,則井應設於該三角形外接圓之圓心,而井與各家距離遂相等。

由公式 (80), 
$$R = \frac{abc}{4S},$$

今 
$$s = \frac{1}{2}(25.6 + 16.4 + 19.2) = 30.6,$$

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \sqrt{30.6(30.6 - 25.6)(30.6 - 16.4)(30.6 - 9.2)} \\ &= \sqrt{30.6 \times 5 \times 11.4 \times 14.2}, \end{aligned}$$

故 
$$R = \frac{25.6 \times 19.2 \times 16.4}{4\sqrt{30.6 \times 5 \times 11.4 \times 14.2}},$$

用對數解之,

$$\begin{aligned} \log R &= \log 25.6 + \log 19.2 + \log 16.4 - \log 4 - \frac{1}{2}(\log 30.6 + \log 5 \\ &\quad + \log 11.4 + \log 14.2) \\ &= 1.40824 + 1.28330 + 1.21484 - 0.60206 \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2}(1.48572 + 0.69897 + 1.05690 + 1.15229) \\ &= 1.10738, \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore R = 12.8$  公尺.

20. 有正多邊形, 其邊數  $n = 6$ , 內切圓半徑  $R = 3$ , 求其一邊  $a$ , 角  $A$  及面積  $S$ .

[解] 由公式 (89), 得

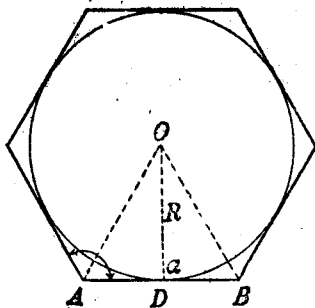
$$\begin{aligned} a &= 2 \times 3 \tan \frac{180^\circ}{6} = 6 \tan 30^\circ \\ &= 6 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} = 2\sqrt{3}. \end{aligned}$$

又 
$$\angle AOB = \frac{360^\circ}{n} = \frac{360^\circ}{6}$$

$$= 60^\circ, \text{ 則}$$

$$\angle OAB = 60^\circ,$$

$\therefore \angle A = 120^\circ.$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{又多邊形之面積} &= \frac{1}{2}nra = \frac{1}{2} \times 6 \times 3 \times 2\sqrt{3} \\ &= 18\sqrt{3}. \end{aligned}$$

**21. 正五邊形之各邊長 12 尺，試求其面積。**

[解] 由正多角形之外接圓公式(86)，得其外接圓之半徑爲

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{a}{2\sin\frac{180^\circ}{n}} = \frac{12}{2\sin 36^\circ} \\ &= \frac{6}{\sin 36^\circ}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故其面積 } S &= \frac{1}{2}nR^2 \sin\frac{360^\circ}{n} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 5 \cdot \left(\frac{6}{\sin 36^\circ}\right)^2 \sin 72^\circ \\ &= \frac{90}{\sin^2 36^\circ} \cdot 2\sin 36^\circ \cos 36^\circ \\ &= \frac{180}{\sin 36^\circ} \cdot \cos 36^\circ \\ &= 180 \cot 36^\circ \\ &= 180 \times 1.3764 \\ &= 247.75 \text{ 方尺}. \end{aligned}$$

**22. 有正十二邊形，其內切圓之周爲 5，求一邊之長。**

[解] 由圓之外切正多邊形公式，

$$a = 2R \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n},$$

$$\text{今 } R = \frac{5}{2\pi},$$

$$\text{故 } a = 2 \cdot \frac{5}{2\pi} \tan \frac{180^\circ}{12}$$

$$= \frac{5}{\pi} \tan 15^\circ = \frac{5}{\pi} \times 0.2679$$

$$= 0.4265.$$

23. 圓之內接正六邊形及其外切正六邊形之面積之比爲 3 與 4, 試證之.

[解] 由公式(88)及(91), 得

$$\frac{\text{圓內接正六邊形之面積}}{\text{圓外切正六邊形之面積}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} n R^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{n}}{n R^2 \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot 6 \cdot R^2 \sin 60^\circ}{6 R^2 \tan 30^\circ} = \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{2 \tan 30^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

24. 試求一圓之內接正方形與其外切正方形之面積之比及其周之比.

[解] 由公式(88)及(91), 得

$$\frac{\text{圓內接正方形之面積}}{\text{圓外切正方形之面積}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot 4 R^2 \sin 90^\circ}{4 R^2 \tan 45^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (\text{因 } \sin 90^\circ = 1, \tan 45^\circ = 1).$$

又由公式(87)及(90), 得

$$\frac{\text{圓內接正方形之周}}{\text{圓外切正方形之周}} = \frac{2nR \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}}{2nR \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n}} = \frac{\sin 45^\circ}{\tan 45^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

25. 試證一圓之外切正方形, 爲其內接正十二邊形

之面積之  $\frac{4}{3}$ .

[解] 設圓之半徑為  $R$ , 則

$$\begin{aligned} \text{內接正十二邊形之面積} &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 12R^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{12} \\ &= 6R^2 \sin 30^\circ \\ &= 3R^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又外切正方形之面積} &= 4R^2 \tan \frac{180^\circ}{4} \\ &= 4R^2 \tan 45^\circ \\ &= 4R^2. \end{aligned}$$

故  $\frac{\text{外切正方形之面積}}{\text{內接正十二邊形之面積}} = \frac{4R^2}{3R^2} = \frac{4}{3}$ ,

即 外切正方形之面積 =  $\frac{4}{3}$  × 內接正十二邊形之面積.

**26.** 若正五邊形及正十邊形之面積相等, 則其周之比如  $\sqrt{5}$  與  $\sqrt{2}$ . 試證之.

[解] 設  $R$  = 正五邊形之外接圓半徑,

$R'$  = 正十邊形之外接圓半徑,

則 正五邊形之面積 =  $\frac{1}{2} \cdot 5R^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{5} = \frac{5}{2} R^2 \sin 72^\circ$ ,

正十邊形之面積 =  $\frac{1}{2} \cdot 10R'^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{10} = 5R'^2 \sin 36^\circ$ ,

$\therefore \frac{5}{2} R^2 \sin 72^\circ = 5R'^2 \sin 36^\circ$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{R}{R'}\right)^2 &= \frac{2 \sin 36^\circ}{\sin 72^\circ} = \frac{2 \sin 36^\circ}{2 \sin 36^\circ \cos 36^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos 36^\circ}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{R}{R'} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\cos 36^\circ}},$$

$$\frac{\text{正五邊形之周}}{\text{正十邊形之周}} = \frac{2 \cdot 5R \sin \frac{180^\circ}{5}}{2 \cdot 10R' \sin \frac{180^\circ}{10}} = \frac{R \sin 36^\circ}{2R' \sin 18^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 36^\circ}{2\sqrt{\cos 36^\circ} \sin 18^\circ} = \frac{2 \sin 18^\circ \cos 18^\circ}{2\sqrt{\cos 36^\circ} \sin 18^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\cos 18^\circ}{\sqrt{\cos 36^\circ}}.$$

但由第三章第 52 及 53 題,知

$$\cos 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}} \quad \text{及} \quad \cos 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4},$$

故

$$\frac{\text{正五邊形之周}}{\text{正十邊形之周}} = \frac{\frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{\frac{\sqrt{\sqrt{5} + 1}}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{5 + \sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{2 + 2\sqrt{5}}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5 + \sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{2 + 2\sqrt{5}}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2\sqrt{5} - 2}}{\sqrt{2\sqrt{5} - 2}} = \frac{\sqrt{8\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{16}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt[4]{5}}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

**27.** 有正  $n$  邊形及正  $2n$  邊形,若其周相等,則其面積之比如  $2\cos \frac{180^\circ}{n}$  與  $(1 + \cos \frac{180^\circ}{n})$ , 試證之.

[解] 設  $R$  = 正  $n$  邊形之外接圓半徑,

$R'$  = 正  $2n$  邊形之外接圓半徑,

則 正  $n$  邊形之周 =  $2nR \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}$ ,

正  $2n$  邊形之周 =  $4nR' \sin \frac{180^\circ}{2n} = 4nR' \sin \frac{90^\circ}{n}$ ,



$$\text{今 } 2nR \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n} = 4nR' \sin \frac{90^\circ}{n},$$

$$2nR \cdot 2 \sin \frac{90^\circ}{n} \cos \frac{90^\circ}{n} = 4nR' \sin \frac{90^\circ}{n},$$

$$\therefore \frac{R}{R'} = \frac{1}{\cos \frac{90^\circ}{n}},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \frac{\text{正 } n \text{ 邊形之面積}}{\text{正 } 2n \text{ 邊形之面積}} &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} n R^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{n}}{\frac{1}{2} \cdot 2n R'^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{2n}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{360^\circ}{n}}{2 \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n} \cos^2 \frac{90^\circ}{n}} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n} \cos \frac{180^\circ}{n}}{2 \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n} \cos^2 \frac{90^\circ}{n}} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{180^\circ}{n}}{1 + \left( 2 \cos^2 \frac{90^\circ}{n} - 1 \right)} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{180^\circ}{n}}{1 + \cos \frac{180^\circ}{n}}. \end{aligned}$$

28. 若  $2a$  為正  $n$  邊形之一邊長,  $R$  及  $r$  為其外接及內切圓之半徑, 則  $R+r = a \cot \frac{90^\circ}{n}$ . 試證之.

[解] 由公式 (86) 及 (89), 得

$$R = \frac{a}{\sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}} \quad \text{及} \quad r = \frac{a}{\tan \frac{180^\circ}{n}},$$

$$\text{故 } R+r = \frac{a}{\sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}} + \frac{a}{\tan \frac{180^\circ}{n}} = a \left( \frac{1 + \cos \frac{180^\circ}{n}}{\sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= a \left( \frac{1 + 2\cos^2 \frac{90^\circ}{n} - 1}{2\sin \frac{90^\circ}{n} \cos \frac{90^\circ}{n}} \right) = a \frac{\cos \frac{90^\circ}{n}}{\sin \frac{90^\circ}{n}} \\
 &= a \cot \frac{90^\circ}{n}.
 \end{aligned}$$

29. 試證一圓之內接正多邊形之面積，為其內接與外切邊數一半之兩正多邊形之面積之比例中項。

[解] 設圓之半徑為  $R$ ，內接正多邊形之邊數為  $n$ ，則

$$\text{內接正 } n \text{ 多邊形之面積 } S = \frac{1}{2} n R^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{n},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{內接正 } \frac{n}{2} \text{ 多邊形之面積 } S_1 &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{\frac{n}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} n R^2 \sin \frac{720^\circ}{n},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{外切正 } \frac{n}{2} \text{ 多邊形之面積 } S_2 &= \frac{n}{2} R^2 \tan \frac{180^\circ}{\frac{n}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} n R^2 \tan \frac{360^\circ}{n};
 \end{aligned}$$

$$S^2 = \frac{1}{4} n^2 R^4 \sin^2 \frac{360^\circ}{n},$$

$$S_1 S_2 = \frac{1}{4} n R^2 \sin \frac{720^\circ}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{2} n R^2 \tan \frac{360^\circ}{n}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} n^2 R^4 \sin \frac{720^\circ}{n} \tan \frac{360^\circ}{n}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} n^2 R^4 \cdot 2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{n} \cos \frac{360^\circ}{n} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{360^\circ}{n}}{\cos \frac{360^\circ}{n}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} n^2 R^4 \sin^2 \frac{360^\circ}{n}.$$

故得  $S^2 = S_1 S_2$ , 即  $S_1 : S = S : S_2$ .

**30.** 三角形之二邊, 各長 3 及 12, 其間夾角為  $30^\circ$ , 求等面積之直角等腰三角形之斜邊長.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \text{ 三角形之面積} &= \frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times 12 \sin 30^\circ \\ &= 9. \end{aligned}$$

若令  $l$  = 直角等腰三角形之斜邊長, 又已知直角等腰三角形之一角為  $90^\circ$ , 其餘二角均為  $45^\circ$ , 則應用公式 (76), 得

直角等腰三角形之面積 =  $\frac{l^2 \sin^2 45^\circ}{2 \sin(45^\circ + 45^\circ)}$ , 故

$$\frac{l^2 \sin^2 45^\circ}{2 \sin 90^\circ} = 9,$$

$$l^2 = 36,$$

$$\therefore l = 6$$

**31.** 設於四邊形

$ABCD$  內已知

$AB = 175$  尺,

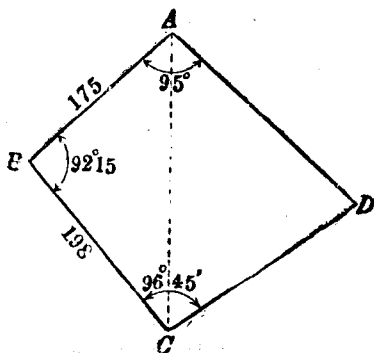
$BC = 198$  尺,

$\angle A = 95^\circ$ ,

$\angle B = 92^\circ 15'$ ,

及  $\angle C = 96^\circ 45'$ .

求其面積.



**[解]** 作  $AC$  成兩  $\triangle ABC$  及  $ACD$ .

$$\triangle ABC \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} \times 175 \times 198 \sin 92^\circ 15'$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 175 \times 198 \sin 87^\circ 45'$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 175 \times 198 \times 0.9992$$

$$= 17311 \text{ 平方尺.}$$

$$\triangle ACD \text{ 之面積} = \frac{AC^2 \sin \angle CAD \sin \angle ACD}{2 \sin(\angle CAD + \angle ACD)},$$

由餘弦定律,得

$$\begin{aligned} AC &= \sqrt{AB^2 + BC^2 - 2AB \cdot BC \cos \angle ABC} \\ &= \sqrt{175^2 + 198^2 - 2 \times 175 \times 198 \cos 92^\circ 15'} \\ &= \sqrt{175^2 + 198^2 + 2 \times 175 \times 198 \cos 87^\circ 45'} \\ &= \sqrt{175^2 + 198^2 + 2 \times 175 \times 198 \times 0.0393} \\ &= 269.3 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$

又由正弦定律,得  $\frac{AC}{\sin B} = \frac{BC}{\sin \angle BAC}$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \angle BAC &= \frac{BC}{AC} \sin B = \frac{198}{269.3} \sin 92^\circ 15' \\ &= \frac{198}{269.3} \times 0.9992 \\ &= 0.7341 \end{aligned}$$

$$\angle BAC = 47^\circ 17'.$$

$$\angle CAD = \angle A - \angle BAC = 95^\circ - 47^\circ 17'$$

$$= 47^\circ 43'.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \angle D &= 360^\circ - \angle A - \angle B - \angle C \\ &= 360^\circ - 95^\circ - 92^\circ 15' - 96^\circ 45' \\ &= 76^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \angle ACD = 180^\circ - \angle CAD - \angle D$$

$$=180^\circ-47'43''-76^\circ$$

$$=56^\circ17'.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \triangle ACD \text{ 之面積} &= \frac{269.3^2 \sin 47^\circ 43' \sin 56^\circ 17'}{2 \sin(47^\circ 43' + 56^\circ 17')} \\ &= \frac{269.3^2 \times 0.7398 \times 0.8318}{2 \times 0.9703} \\ &= 23006 \text{ 平方尺.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 四邊形 } ABCD \text{ 之面積} &= 17311 + 23006 \\ &= 40317 \text{ 平方尺.} \end{aligned}$$

32. 有圓內接四邊形  $ABCD$ , 其邊為  $a, b, c, d$ , 其面積為  $S$ ; 證

$$S = \frac{1}{2}(ad + bc) \sin A.$$

試更比較兩對角線之公式

$$\begin{aligned} k^2 &= a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos A \\ &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos C, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{而證 } \cos A = \frac{a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + d^2}{2(ad + bc)}.$$

$$\text{設 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c + d),$$

$$\text{試更證 } \sin A = \frac{2\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}}{ad + bc}$$

$$\text{及 } S = \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}.$$

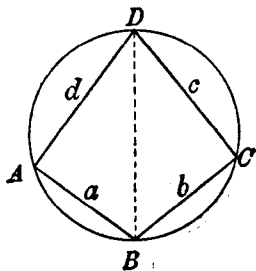
【解】四邊形  $ABCD$  之面積

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \triangle ABD + \triangle BDC \\ &= \frac{1}{2} ad \sin A + \frac{1}{2} bc \sin C, \end{aligned}$$

但圓之內接四邊形,其對角  
必互為補角,即

$$\angle A + \angle C = 180^\circ,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } S &= \frac{1}{2}ad\sin A + \frac{1}{2}bc\sin(180^\circ \\ &\quad - A) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}ad\sin A + \frac{1}{2}bc\sin A \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(ad+bc)\sin A. \end{aligned}$$



又設對角線  $BD=K$ , 則於  $\triangle ABD$  中, 應用餘弦定律, 得

$$K^2 = a^2 + d^2 - 2ad\cos A,$$

又於  $\triangle BDC$  中,  $K^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc\cos C$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } K^2 &= a^2 + d^2 - 2ad\cos A \\ &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc\cos C. \end{aligned}$$

但  $\angle A$  與  $\angle C$  互為補角,  $\cos A = \cos(180^\circ - C) = -\cos C$ , 故

$$a^2 + d^2 - 2ad\cos A = b^2 + c^2 + 2bc\cos A,$$

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + d^2}{2(ad+bc)}.$$

$$\text{又設 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c+d),$$

$$\text{則 } b+c+d-a = 2s-2a = 2(s-a),$$

$$c+d+a-b = 2s-2b = 2(s-b),$$

$$d+a+b-c = 2s-2c = 2(s-c),$$

$$a+b+c-d = 2s-2d = 2(s-d),$$

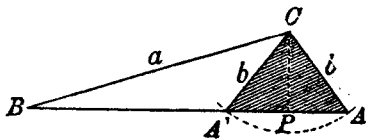
$$\text{故 } \sin A = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - \left[ \frac{a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + d^2}{2(ad+bc)} \right]^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sqrt{[2(ad+bc)]^2 - (a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + d^2)^2}}{2(ad+bc)} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2(a^2b^2 + a^2c^2 + a^2d^2 + b^2c^2 + b^2d^2 + c^2d^2) - (a^4 + b^4 + c^4 + d^4)}}{2(ab+bc)} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{(b+c+d-a)(c+d+a-b)(d+a+b-c)(a+b+c-d)}}{2(ad+bc)} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2(s-a) \cdot 2(s-b) \cdot 2(s-c) \cdot 2(s-d)}}{2(ad+bc)} \\
 &= \frac{2\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}}{ad+bc},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{又 } S &= \frac{1}{2}(ad+bc)\sin A \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(ad+bc) \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}}{ad+bc} \\
 &= \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

33. 知  $a=75$ ,  $b=29$ ,  $B=16^\circ 15'$ , 能成兩三角形, 求其面積之差.

[解] 如右圖, 今  $b > CP$ , 即  $b > a \sin B$ , 則由公式  $\sin A = \frac{a \sin B}{b}$ , 可得互為補角之  $\angle BAC$  與  $\angle BA'C$ , 故今可作兩三角形均合理, 所求兩三角形面積之差, 即  $\triangle A'AC$  之面積.



$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin A &= \frac{75 \sin 16^\circ 15'}{29} = \frac{75 \times 0.2798}{29} \\
 &= 0.7236,
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore A=46^\circ 21'$  或  $A'$  (即  $\angle BA'C$ )  $=133^\circ 39'$ ,  
 在  $\triangle A'AC$  中,  $\angle A'CA = A' - A = 133^\circ 39' - 46^\circ 21'$

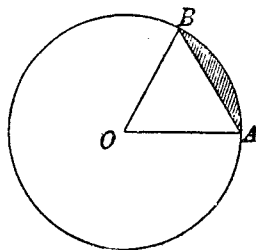
$$=87^{\circ}18'$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故兩三角形面積之差} &= \frac{1}{2}b^2 \sin \angle A'CA \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 29^2 \sin 87^{\circ}18' \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 29^2 \times 0.9989 \\ &= 420. \end{aligned}$$

34. 一扇形,半徑 8 寸,圓心角  $62.5^{\circ}$ . 今於其兩半徑之頂端作一弦,使扇形割去一弓形,求弓形之面積.

[解] 扇形之面積

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{62.5}{360} \cdot \pi \cdot 8^2 \\ &= 34.9066 \text{ 平方寸,} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{三角形 } OAB \text{ 之面積} &= \frac{1}{2} \overline{OA} \cdot \overline{OB} \sin \angle AOB \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 8^2 \sin 62.5^{\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 8^2 \times 0.8870 \\ &= 28.384 \text{ 平方寸.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故得弓形之面積} &= 34.9066 - 28.384, \\ &= 6.5226 \text{ 平方寸.} \end{aligned}$$

35. 於每邊長 8 寸之正六邊形之板內,截一圓孔,圓半徑 4 寸,求板之面積.

[解] 設正六邊形之外接圓半徑為  $R$ , 則由公式

$$a = 2R \sin \frac{180^{\circ}}{n}, \text{ 得}$$



$$R = \frac{8}{2 \sin \frac{180^\circ}{6}} = \frac{4}{\sin 30} = 8.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故正六邊形之面積} &= \frac{1}{2} n R^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{n} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 6 \times 8^2 \times \sin 60^\circ \\ &= 166.272 \text{ 平方寸.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{但圓孔之面積} &= \pi r^2 = \pi \times 4^2 \\ &= 50.266 \text{ 平方寸,} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故得板之面積} &= 166.272 - 50.266 \\ &= 116.006 \text{ 平方寸.} \end{aligned}$$

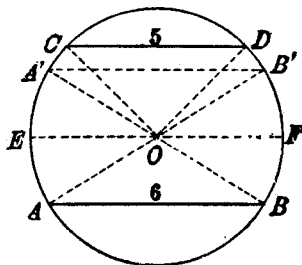
36. 半徑3.5吋之圓內,有平行之兩弦,各長6吋及5吋,則其兩弦間之面積若何?

[解] 該兩平行弦,有兩作法:

(1) 兩弦在圓心之兩旁.

(2) 兩弦在圓心之一旁.

(1) 若兩弦在圓心之兩旁



如  $AB$  與  $CD$ , 則

兩弦間之面積 =  $\triangle AOB$  之面積 + 扇形  $AOE$  及  $BOF$  之面積 +  $\triangle COD$  之面積 + 扇形  $COE$  及  $DOF$  之面積.

$$\text{今 } \triangle AOB \text{ 之面積} = \sqrt{6.5(6.5-3.5)(6.5-3.5)(6.5-6)}$$

$$= 5.4081 \text{ 平方吋,}$$

$$[\text{因 } s = \frac{1}{2}(3.5+3.5+6) = 6.5]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又} \quad \tan \frac{\angle AOB}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{(6.5-3.5)(6.5-3.5)}{6.5(6.5-6)}} \\ &= 1.6641, \\ \frac{\angle AOB}{2} &= 59^\circ, \\ \angle AOB &= 118^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故扇形 } AOE \text{ 及 } BOF \text{ 之面積} &= \frac{180-118}{360} \times \pi \times 3.5^2 \\ &= 6.6279 \text{ 平方吋.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \triangle COD \text{ 之面積} &= \sqrt{6(6-3.5)(6-3.5)(6-5)} \\ &= 6.1245 \text{ 平方吋.} \end{aligned}$$

$$[\text{因 } s = \frac{1}{2}(3.5+3.5+5) = 6]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又} \quad \tan \frac{\angle COD}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{(6-3.5)(6-3.5)}{6(6-5)}} \\ &= 1.0206, \\ \frac{\angle COD}{2} &= 45^\circ 35' = 45.58^\circ, \\ \angle COD &= 91.16^\circ, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{扇形 } COE \text{ 及 } DOF \text{ 之面積} &= \frac{180-91.16}{360} \times \pi \times 3.5^2 \\ &= 8.9797 \text{ 平方吋.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故兩弦間之面積} &= 5.4081 + 6.6279 + 6.1245 + 8.9797 \\ &= 27.1402 \text{ 平方吋.} \end{aligned}$$

(2) 若兩弦在圓之一旁, 如  $A'B'$  與  $CD$ , 則

$$\begin{aligned} \text{兩弦間之面積} &= \triangle COD \text{ 之面積} + \text{扇形 } COE \text{ 及 } DOF \text{ 之} \\ &\quad \text{面積} - \triangle A'OB' \text{ 之面積} - \text{扇形 } A'OE \\ &\quad \text{及 } B'OF \text{ 之面積} \\ &= 6.1245 + 8.9797 - 5.0481 - 6.6279 \end{aligned}$$

$$=3.0682 \text{ 平方吋.}$$

37. 半徑10吋之圓內接正五角星形,其面積幾何?又除去星形部份圓之面積若何?

[解] 如圖,作  $OA, OB, OF, OG$  等線,恰分星形成十個三角形,各等於  $\triangle OAF$ .

$\triangle OAF$  之面積

$$= \frac{OA^2 \sin \angle AOF \sin \angle OAF}{2 \sin(\angle AOF + \angle OAF)},$$

$$\text{今已知 } \angle FOG = \frac{360^\circ}{5} = 72^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \angle AOF = 36^\circ.$$

又因正  $n$  邊形之各角,均等於  $\frac{2(n-2)}{n}$  直角,故

$$\angle CFG = \frac{2(5-2)}{5} \text{ 直角}$$

$$= 108^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \angle AFG = 180^\circ - \angle CFG = 72^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \angle FAG = 180^\circ - \angle AFG - \angle AGF$$

$$= 180^\circ - 72^\circ - 72^\circ$$

$$= 36^\circ.$$

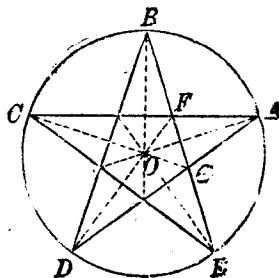
$$\therefore \angle OAF = 18^\circ,$$

$$\text{故 } \triangle OAF \text{ 之面積} = \frac{10^2 \sin 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ}{2 \sin(36^\circ + 18^\circ)}$$

$$= \frac{10^2 \times 0.5878 \times 0.309}{2 \times 0.8090}$$

$$= 11.226 \text{ 平方吋.}$$

故五角星形之面積  $= 10 \times 11.226 = 112.26$  平方吋.



又圓之面積  $=\pi \times 10^2 = 314.16$  平方吋,

故除去星形部份圓之面積  $= 314.16 - 112.26$

$= 201.9$  平方吋.

38. 試證  $\sqrt{rr_1r_2r_3} = S$ .  $r$  為三角形內切圓半徑,  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  為三角形之三傍切圓半徑,  $S$  為三角形面積.

[解] 應用公式 (81), (83), (84) 及 (85),

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt{rr_1r_2r_3} &= \sqrt{\frac{S}{s} \cdot \frac{S}{(s-a)} \cdot \frac{S}{(s-b)} \cdot \frac{S}{(s-c)}} \\ &= \frac{S^2}{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} = \frac{S^2}{S} \text{ (應用公式 79)} \\ &= S.\end{aligned}$$

39. 試證  $s(s-a)\tan\frac{1}{2}A = S$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{[解]} \quad s(s-a)\tan\frac{1}{2}A &= s(s-a)\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \\ &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= S.\end{aligned}$$

40. 試證  $rr_1\cot\frac{1}{2}A = S$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{[解]} \quad rr_1\cot\frac{1}{2}A &= \frac{S}{s} \cdot \frac{S}{s-a} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ &= \frac{S^2}{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} = \frac{S^2}{S} \\ &= S.\end{aligned}$$

41. 試證  $r_1r_2 = S\cot\frac{1}{2}C$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad r_1r_2 = \frac{S}{(s-a)} \cdot \frac{S}{(s-b)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{S\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{(s-a)(s-b)} = S\sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} \\
 &= S\cot\frac{1}{2}C.
 \end{aligned}$$

42. 試證  $Rr(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) = S$ .

[解]  $Rr(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$

$$= \frac{abc}{4S} \cdot \frac{S}{s} \cdot 4 \cos\frac{A}{2} \cos\frac{B}{2} \cos\frac{C}{2}$$

[應用第三章第54題,  
 $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos\frac{A}{2} \cos\frac{B}{2} \cos\frac{C}{2}$ ]

$$= \frac{abc}{4S} \cdot \frac{S}{s} \cdot 4 \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ac}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}}$$

$$= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$

$$= S.$$

43. 試證  $\cos\frac{1}{2}A\sqrt{bc(s-b)(s-c)} = S$ .

[解]  $\cos\frac{1}{2}A\sqrt{bc(s-b)(s-c)}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \sqrt{bc(s-b)(s-c)}$$

$$= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$

$$= S.$$

44. 試證  $b^2 \sin 2C + c^2 \sin 2B = 4S$ .

[解]  $b^2 \sin 2C + c^2 \sin 2B$

$$= 2b^2 \sin C \cos C + 2c^2 \sin B \cos B$$

$$= \frac{b^2 \sin A \sin C}{2 \sin B} \cdot \frac{4 \sin B \cos C}{\sin A}$$

$$+ \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin C} \cdot \frac{4 \sin C \cos B}{\sin A}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{b^2 \sin A \sin C}{2 \sin(A+C)} \cdot \frac{4 \sin B \cos C}{\sin A} \\
 &\quad + \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A+B)} \cdot \frac{4 \sin C \cos B}{\sin A} \quad (\text{應用公式 77, 78}) \\
 &= 4S \left( \frac{\sin B \cos C + \sin C \cos B}{\sin A} \right) \quad (\text{應用公式 43}) \\
 &= 4S \frac{\sin(B+C)}{\sin A} \\
 &= 4S.
 \end{aligned}$$

45. 試證  $r_1 r_2 r_3 = rs^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 &[\text{解}] \quad r_1 r_2 r_3 \\
 &= \frac{S}{(s-a)} \cdot \frac{S}{(s-b)} \cdot \frac{S}{(s-c)} \quad (\text{應用公式 83, 84 及 85}) \\
 &= \frac{S^3}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= Ss \quad (\text{應用公式 79}) \\
 &= rs \cdot s \quad (\text{應用公式 81}) \\
 &= rs^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

46. 試證  $S = 2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 &[\text{解}] \quad 2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (2R \sin A) (2R \sin B) \sin C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C \quad (\text{應用公式 80a}) \\
 &= S \quad (\text{應用公式 75}).
 \end{aligned}$$

47. 試證  $r \cot \frac{1}{2} B \cot \frac{1}{2} C = r_1$ .

$$[\text{解}] \quad r \cot \frac{1}{2} B \cot \frac{1}{2} C$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{S}{s} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} \\
 &= \frac{S}{s-a} \\
 &= r_1.
 \end{aligned}$$

48. 試證  $(r_1 - r)(r_2 + r_3) = a^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad &(r_1 - r)(r_2 + r_3) \\
 &= \left( \frac{S}{s-a} - \frac{S}{s} \right) \left( \frac{S}{s-b} + \frac{S}{s-c} \right) \\
 &= S^2 \left[ \frac{s-(s-a)}{s(s-a)} \right] \left[ \frac{(s-c)+(s-b)}{(s-b)(s-c)} \right] \\
 &= S^2 \cdot \frac{a}{s(s-a)} \cdot \frac{2s-b-c}{(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= a^2 \text{ (應用公式 79)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

49. 試證  $\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} = \frac{1}{r}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad &\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} \\
 &= \frac{s-a}{S} + \frac{s-b}{S} + \frac{s-c}{S} \text{ (應用公式 83, 84 及 85)} \\
 &= \frac{3s-(a+b+c)}{S} \\
 &= \frac{s}{S} \\
 &= \frac{1}{r} \text{ (應用公式 81)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

50. 試證  $r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 + r_1 r_2 = s^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad &r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 + r_1 r_2 \\
 &= \frac{S}{s-b} \cdot \frac{S}{s-c} + \frac{S}{s-c} \cdot \frac{S}{s-a} + \frac{S}{s-a} \cdot \frac{S}{s-b}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{S^2[(s-a)+(s-b)+(s-c)]}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= \frac{S^2[3s-(a+b+c)] \cdot s}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= [3s-(a+b+c)] \cdot s \quad (\text{應用公式 79}) \\
 &= s^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

51. 試證  $\frac{r_1 - r}{a} + \frac{r_2 - r}{b} = \frac{c}{r_3}$ .

[解]  $\frac{r_1 - r}{a} + \frac{r_2 - r}{b}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{a} \left( \frac{S}{s-a} - \frac{S}{s} \right) + \frac{1}{b} \left( \frac{S}{s-b} - \frac{S}{s} \right) \\
 &= \frac{S}{s(s-a)} + \frac{S}{s(s-b)} \\
 &= \frac{S(2s-a-b)}{s(s-a)(s-b)} \\
 &= \frac{cS}{s(s-a)(s-b)} = \frac{c(s-c)S}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= \frac{c(s-c)S}{S^2} = \frac{c}{\frac{S}{s-c}} \\
 &= \frac{c}{r_3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

52. 試證  $\frac{a^2 - b^2}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\sin(A-B)} = S$ .

[解]  $\frac{a^2 - b^2}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\sin(A-B)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\frac{c^2 \sin^2 A}{\sin^2 C} - \frac{c^2 \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 C}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\sin(A-B)} \quad (\text{應用公式 63}) \\
 &= \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)}{2 \sin^2 C \sin(A-B)}
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)}{2 \sin^2(A+B) \sin(A-B)} \\
&= \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)}{2 \sin(A+B) \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)} \\
&= \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)}{2 \sin(A+B) (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)} \quad (\text{應用第二章第4題}) \\
&= \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A+B)} \\
&= S \quad (\text{應用公式78}).
\end{aligned}$$

53. 試證  $a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = 4R \sin A \sin B \sin C$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{解}] \quad &a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C \\
&= 2R \sin A \cos A + 2R \sin B \cos B + 2R \sin C \cos C \\
&\quad (\text{應用公式80a}) \\
&= R(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\
&\quad (\text{應用公式55}) \\
&= R \cdot 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C \\
&\quad (\text{應用第三章第58題}) \\
&= 4R \sin A \sin B \sin C.
\end{aligned}$$

54. 試證  $a \cot A + b \cot B + c \cot C = 2(R+r)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
[\text{解}] \quad &a \cot A + b \cot B + c \cot C \\
&= 2R \sin A \cot A + 2R \sin B \cot B + 2R \sin C \cot C \\
&= 2R(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) \\
&= 2R\left(4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} + 1\right) \\
&\quad (\text{應用第三章第55題}) \\
&= 2R + 8R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

$$= 2R + 4 \frac{a}{\sin A} \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \text{ (應用公式 80a)}$$

$$= 2R + \frac{4a \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} \text{ (應用公式 55)}$$

$$= 2R + \frac{2a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= 2R + 2r \text{ (應用公式 82)}$$

$$= 2(R+r).$$

55. 試證  $r(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) = 2R \sin A \sin B \sin C$ .

【解】  $r(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$

$$= r \cdot 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

(應用第三章第 54 題)

$$= \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \cdot 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 4a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= a \sin B \sin C \text{ (應用公式 55)}$$

$$= 2R \sin A \sin B \sin C \text{ (應用公式 80a)}.$$

56. 證  $r_1 = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$ .

【解】  $r_1 = r \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$  (應用本章第 47 題)

$$= \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2R \sin A \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \quad (\text{應用公式 } 80 \circ) \\
 &= \frac{2R \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \quad (\text{應用公式 } 55) \\
 &= 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

57. 證  $R+r=R(\cos A+\cos B+\cos C)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{[解]} \quad R+r &= R + \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= R + 2R \sin A \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= R + 2R \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= R \left( 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 &= R(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C).
 \end{aligned}$$

(應用第三章第55題).

58. 證  $\frac{b-c}{r_1} + \frac{c-a}{r_2} + \frac{a-b}{r_3} = 0$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \frac{b-c}{r_1} + \frac{c-a}{r_2} + \frac{a-b}{r_3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{b-c}{s-a} + \frac{c-a}{s-b} + \frac{a-b}{s-c} \\
 &= \frac{1}{s} [(b-c)(s-a) + (c-a)(s-b) + (a-b)(s-c)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{s} [bs-ab-cs+ac+cs-bc-as+ab+as-ac-bs+bc] \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

59. 證  $r_1 + r_2 + r_3 = R(3 + \cos A + \cos B + \cos C)$ .

[解]  $R(3 + \cos A + \cos B + \cos C)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= R \left( 3 + 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 &\quad (\text{應用第三章第55題}) \\
 &= 4R \left[ 1 + \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac}} \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}} \right] \\
 &= 4R \left[ 1 + \frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc} \right] \\
 &= 4 \cdot \frac{abc}{4s} \cdot \frac{abc + (s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc} \\
 &= \frac{abc + s^3 - s^2(a+b+c) + s(ab+bc+ca) - abc}{s} \\
 &= \frac{Ss[s^2 - s(a+b+c) + (ab+bc+ca)]}{S^2} \\
 &= \frac{Ss[3s^2 - 2s(a+b+c) + (ab+bc+ca)]}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \quad [\text{因 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)] \\
 &= \frac{S[(s-b)(s-c) + (s-a)(s-c) + (s-a)(s-b)]}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= S \left[ \frac{1}{(s-a)} + \frac{1}{(s-b)} + \frac{1}{(s-c)} \right] \\
 &= \frac{S}{s-a} + \frac{S}{s-b} + \frac{S}{s-c} \\
 &= r_1 + r_2 + r_3.
 \end{aligned}$$

60. 證  $r_1 + r_2 + r_3 - r = 4R$ .

[解]  $r_1 + r_2 + r_3 - r$

$$= R(3 + \cos A + \cos B + \cos C) - r$$

(應用本章第 59 題)

$$= 3R + R(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) - r$$

[但由本章第 57 題,  $R + r = R(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C)$ ]

$$= 3R + (R + r) - r$$

$$= 4R.$$

61. 證  $\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} + \frac{s}{r} = 4R \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right)$ .

[解]  $\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} + \frac{s}{r}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} + \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)}} + \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} + \frac{s^2}{S}$$

$$= \frac{(s-b)(s-c) + (s-a)(s-c) + (s-a)(s-b)}{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} + \frac{s^2}{S}$$

$$= \frac{4s^2 - 2s(a+b+c) + (bc+ac+ab)}{S}$$

$$= \frac{bc+ac+ab}{S} \quad \left[ \text{因 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c) \right]$$

$$= 4 \cdot \frac{abc}{4S} \left( \frac{bc+ac+ab}{abc} \right)$$

$$= 4R \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right) \quad (\text{應用公式 80}).$$

62. 試證  $S = s^2 \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2}$ .

[解]  $s^2 \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2}$

$$= s^2 \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)}} \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= s^2 \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s^3}} \\
 &= s^2 \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s^4}} \\
 &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= S.
 \end{aligned}$$

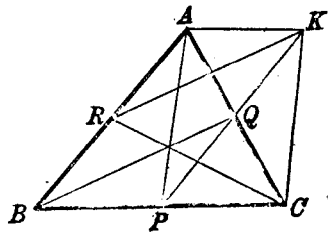
63. 三角形  $ABC$  之三中

線為  $AP=p, BQ=q,$

$CR=r,$  則其面積為

$$\frac{4}{3} \sqrt{s(s-p)(s-q)(s-r)}.$$

但  $s = \frac{1}{2}(p+q+r).$



[解] 三角形三邊之中點為  $P, Q, R,$  與中線  $BQ$  平行作  $RK,$  與  $PQ$  之引長線交於  $K,$  則三角形  $KRC$  之三邊, 等於原三角形  $ABC$  之三中線, 即

$$CK=AP=p,$$

$$RK=BQ=q,$$

$$CR=r.$$

$\triangle KRC$  之面積  $= \sqrt{s(s-p)(s-q)(s-r)}$  (應用公式 79);

但  $\triangle KRC$  之面積

$$= \text{平行四邊形 } APCK + \triangle ABP - \triangle BRC - \triangle ARK$$

$$= \triangle ABC + \frac{1}{2} \triangle ABC - \frac{1}{2} \triangle ABC - \frac{1}{4} \triangle ABC$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \triangle ABC \text{ 之面積,}$$

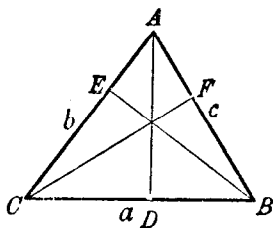
故  $\triangle ABC$  之面積  $= \frac{4}{3} \triangle KRC$  之面積

$$= \frac{4}{3} \sqrt{s(s-p)(s-q)(s-r)}.$$

#### 64. 三角形之三垂線為

$$AD=l, BE=m, CF=n,$$

則其面積為



$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n}\right)\left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{l}\right)\left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{m}\right)\left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{n}\right)}}.$$

[解] 命  $BC=a, AC=b, AB=c$ .

$$S = \frac{1}{2} AD \cdot BC = \frac{1}{2} la,$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{2S}{l},$$

$$\text{仿此 } b = \frac{2S}{m},$$

$$c = \frac{2S}{n},$$

$$\text{故 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c) = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{2S}{l} + \frac{2S}{m} + \frac{2S}{n}\right)$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n}\right)S.$$

$$\text{而 } (s-a) = \left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{l}\right)S,$$

$$(s-b) = \left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{m}\right)S,$$

$$(s-c) = \left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{n}\right)S,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{故 } S &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n}\right)S \cdot \left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{l}\right)S \cdot \left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{m}\right)S} \\
 &\quad \cdot \left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{n}\right)S \\
 &= S^2 \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n}\right)\left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{l}\right)\left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{m}\right)} \\
 &\quad \cdot \left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{n}\right),
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{故 } S &= 1 / \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n}\right)\left(\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{l}\right)\left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{m}\right)} \\
 &\quad \cdot \left(\frac{1}{l} + \frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{n}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

65. 若  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  為自三角形之三頂點  $A, B, C$  至其對邊之三垂線, 則

$$(1) \quad \frac{1}{P_1} + \frac{1}{P_2} + \frac{1}{P_3} = \frac{1}{r},$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{1}{P_1} + \frac{1}{P_2} - \frac{1}{P_3} = \frac{1}{r_3},$$

試證明之。

[解] (1) 如圖,

$$P_1 = b \sin C,$$

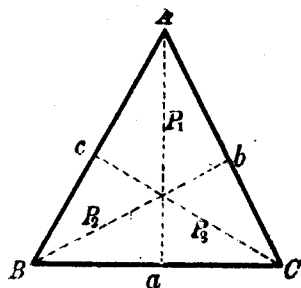
$$P_2 = c \sin A,$$

$$P_3 = a \sin B,$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{1}{P_1} + \frac{1}{P_2} + \frac{1}{P_3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{b \sin C} + \frac{1}{c \sin A} + \frac{1}{a \sin B}$$

$$= \frac{a \sin A \sin B + b \sin B \sin C + c \sin A \sin C}{abc \sin A \sin B \sin C}$$





$$\begin{aligned}
& \left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{但由本章第46題,} \\ S=2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C \end{array} \right] \\
&= \frac{a \sin A \sin B + b \sin B \sin C + c \sin A \sin C}{abc \cdot \frac{S}{2R^2}} \\
&= \frac{2R^2}{abcS} (a \sin A \sin B + b \sin B \sin C + c \sin A \sin C) \\
&= \frac{1}{abcS} \left( \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2R \sin A \cdot 2R \sin B \cdot ac + \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2R \sin B \cdot 2R \sin C \right. \\
&\quad \left. \cdot ab + \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2R \sin A \cdot 2R \sin C \cdot bc \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{abcS} \left( \frac{1}{2} \cdot a^2 bc + \frac{1}{2} \cdot ab^2 c + \frac{1}{2} \cdot abc^2 \right) \text{(應用公式 80a)} \\
&= \frac{1}{abcS} \cdot \frac{1}{2} abc (a+b+c) \\
&= \frac{\frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)}{S} = \frac{s}{S} \\
&= \frac{1}{r}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad & \frac{1}{P_1} + \frac{1}{P_2} - \frac{1}{P_3} \\
&= \frac{1}{b \sin C} + \frac{1}{c \sin A} - \frac{1}{a \sin B} \\
&= \frac{a \sin A \sin B + b \sin B \sin C - c \sin A \sin C}{abc \sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
&= \frac{a \sin A \sin B + b \sin B \sin C - c \sin A \sin C}{abc \cdot \frac{S}{2R^2}} \\
&= \frac{2R^2}{abcS} (a \sin A \sin B + b \sin B \sin C - c \sin A \sin C) \\
&= \frac{1}{abcS} \left( \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2R \sin A \cdot 2R \sin B \cdot ac + \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2R \sin B \right. \\
&\quad \left. \cdot 2R \sin C \cdot ab - \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2R \sin A \cdot 2R \sin C \cdot bc \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{abcS} \left( \frac{1}{2}a^2bc + \frac{1}{2}ab^2c - \frac{1}{2}abc^2 \right) \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}(a+b-c)}{S} = \frac{s-c}{S} \\
 &= \frac{1}{r_3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

66. 若  $p, q, r$  為三角形之三頂角  $A, B, C$  之等分線之長, 則

$$(1) \quad \frac{1}{p} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{q} \cos \frac{B}{2} + \frac{1}{r} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c},$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{pqr}{4S} = \frac{abc(a+b+c)}{(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)},$$

試證明之.

【解】如圖,  $AD$  為  $A$  角之等分線, 其長為  $p$ .

(1) 在  $\triangle ADC$  中, 由正弦定律, 得

$$p = \frac{m}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \sin C,$$

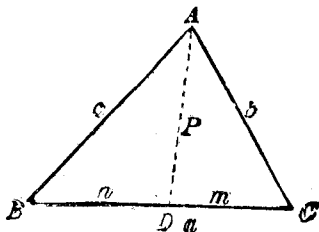
(設  $m=DC$ )

$$= \frac{m}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \frac{m}{\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}} \cdot 2 \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}}$$

$$= \frac{2m\sqrt{bcs(s-a)}}{ab} \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

但在  $\triangle ABD$  中, 同樣可得



$$p = \frac{2n\sqrt{bcs(s-a)}}{ac}, (n=BD), \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

化(1)得  $m = \frac{abp}{2\sqrt{bcs(s-a)}}$ ,

化(2)得  $n = \frac{acp}{2\sqrt{bcs(s-a)}}$ ,

將上二式相加,  $m+n = \frac{abp}{2\sqrt{bcs(s-a)}} + \frac{acp}{2\sqrt{bcs(s-a)}}$ ,

但  $m+n=a$ ,

$$\therefore a = \frac{abp}{2\sqrt{bcs(s-a)}} + \frac{acp}{2\sqrt{bcs(s-a)}}$$

解之, 得  $p = \frac{2}{b+c} \sqrt{bcs(s-a)}$ ,

仿此, 得  $q = \frac{2}{c+a} \sqrt{acs(s-b)}$ ,

及  $r = \frac{2}{a+b} \sqrt{abs(s-c)}$ ,

故 
$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{p} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{q} \cos \frac{B}{2} + \frac{1}{r} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{b+c}{2\sqrt{bcs(s-a)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} + \frac{c+a}{2\sqrt{acs(s-b)}} \\ & \quad \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ac}} + \frac{a+b}{2\sqrt{abs(s-c)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} \\ &= \frac{b+c}{2bc} + \frac{c+a}{2ac} + \frac{a+b}{2ab} \\ &= \frac{a(b+c) + b(c+a) + c(a+b)}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{2(bc+ac+ab)}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c}. \end{aligned}$$

(2)  $\frac{pqr}{4S}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\frac{2}{b+c} \sqrt{bcs(s-a)} \cdot \frac{2}{c+a} \sqrt{acs(s-b)} \cdot \frac{2}{a+b} \sqrt{abs(s-c)}}{4\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} \\
 &= \frac{2abc}{(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)} \\
 &= \frac{abc(a+b+c)}{(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)} \quad [\text{因 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)].
 \end{aligned}$$

## 第六章 解三角函數方程式

### I. 定義

方程式中含有一個或幾個未知角之函數者，稱為三角方程式。

### II. 公式

(1) 由正弦求角，可得諸角，表如下式：

$$n\pi + (-1)^n a \dots\dots\dots (103)$$

式中  $a$  為其主值，即諸角中之絕對值最小者； $n$  為任何之整數。

(2) 由餘弦求角，可得諸角，表如下式：

$$2n\pi \pm a \dots\dots\dots (104)$$

(3) 由正切求角，可得諸角，表如下式：

$$n\pi + a \dots\dots\dots (105)$$

### III. 問題

1. 解  $2\sin x + \csc x = 3$ .

[解]  $2\sin x + \csc x = 3,$

$$2\sin x + \frac{1}{\sin x} = 3,$$

$$2\sin^2 x + 1 = 3\sin x,$$

$$2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1 = 0,$$

$$(\sin x - 1)(2\sin x - 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin x = 1 \text{ 或 } \frac{1}{2}.$$

故  $x$  之主值爲  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$  或  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

其一般值爲  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}$  或  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ .

2. 解  $\tan\theta + \cot\theta = 2$ .

[解]  $\tan\theta + \cot\theta = 2$ ,

$$\tan\theta + \frac{1}{\tan\theta} = 2,$$

$$\tan^2\theta + 1 = 2\tan\theta,$$

$$\tan^2\theta - 2\tan\theta + 1 = 0,$$

$$(\tan\theta - 1)^2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \tan\theta = 1,$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

其一般值爲  $\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

3. 設  $\tan\theta = 2\sin\theta$ , 求  $\theta$  之值.

[解]  $\tan\theta = 2\sin\theta$ ,

$$\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = 2\sin\theta,$$

$$\sin\theta \left( \frac{1}{\cos\theta} - 2 \right) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin\theta = 0, \quad \theta = 0,$$

及  $\frac{1}{\cos\theta} - 2 = 0, \quad \cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \theta = \frac{\pi}{3},$

其一般值爲  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$  或  $\theta = n\pi$ .

4. 設  $\sin\theta - \cos\theta = 0$ , 求  $\theta$  之值.

[解]  $\sin\theta - \cos\theta = 0$ ,

$$\sin\theta = \cos\theta,$$

$$\tan\theta=1,$$

$$\theta=\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

其一般值爲  $\theta=n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

5. 解  $\tan\theta+2\sqrt{3}\cos\theta=0$ .

[解] 因  $\tan\theta=\frac{\sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta}}{\cos\theta}$ , 故

$$\sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta}+2\sqrt{3}\cos^2\theta=0,$$

移項,平方,整理之,得

$$12\cos^4\theta+\cos^2\theta-1=0,$$

$$(4\cos^2\theta-1)(3\cos^2\theta+1)=0,$$

$$\therefore (4\cos^2\theta-1)=0, \quad \cos\theta=\pm\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\text{及 } (3\cos^2\theta+1)=0, \quad \cos\theta=\pm\sqrt{-\frac{1}{3}}.$$

實角之餘弦,不能爲虛數,故  $\pm\sqrt{-\frac{1}{3}}$  爲不合理;又

$$\cos\theta=\frac{1}{2}, \quad \theta=\frac{\pi}{3}, \quad \text{不合題意;故}$$

$$\cos\theta=-\frac{1}{2}, \quad \theta=\frac{2\pi}{3},$$

其一般值爲  $\theta=2n\pi\pm\frac{2\pi}{3}$ .

6. 解方程式  $\sin^2x-\cos x=\frac{1}{4}$ .

[解]  $\sin^2x-\cos x=\frac{1}{4}$ ,

$$1-\cos^2x-\cos x-\frac{1}{4}=0,$$

$$\cos^2x+\cos x-\frac{3}{4}=0,$$

$$\left(\cos x - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\cos x + \frac{3}{2}\right) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } -\frac{3}{2}.$$

因餘弦之值，只限於  $+1$  與  $-1$  之間，故  $-\frac{3}{2}$  為不合理。

$$\cos x = \frac{1}{2}, \quad x = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

其一般值為  $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

7. 解  $2\sin^2\phi = 3\cos\phi$ .

$$[\text{解}] \quad 2\sin^2\phi = 3\cos\phi,$$

$$2(1 - \cos^2\phi) = 3\cos\phi$$

$$2\cos^2\phi + 3\cos\phi - 2 = 0,$$

$$(2\cos\phi - 1)(\cos\phi + 2) = 0,$$

$$\cos\phi = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } -2,$$

因餘弦之值限於  $+1$  與  $-1$  之間，故根  $-2$  為不合理。

$$\cos\phi = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \phi = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

其一般值為  $\phi = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

8. 試由方程式  $\tan\theta + 3\cot\theta = 4$ ，求  $\theta$ 。

$$[\text{解}] \quad \tan\theta + 3\cot\theta = 4,$$

$$\tan^2\theta + 3 = 4\tan\theta,$$

$$\tan^2\theta - 4\tan\theta + 3 = 0,$$

$$(\tan\theta - 3)(\tan\theta - 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \tan\theta = 3 \text{ 或 } 1,$$

$$\theta = 71^\circ 33' 54'' \text{ 或 } 45^\circ,$$



其一般值爲  $\theta = n\pi + 71^\circ 33' 54''$

或  $= n\pi + 45^\circ$ .

9. 解  $3\sin^2 x = \cos^2 x$ .

[解]  $3\sin^2 x = \cos^2 x$ ,

$$3\tan^2 x = 1,$$

$$\tan x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{6},$$

其一般值爲  $x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .

10. 由  $\csc x \cot x = 2\sqrt{3}$ , 求  $x$  在  $360^\circ$  以內之值.

[解]  $\csc x \cot x = 2\sqrt{3}$ ,

$$\frac{1}{\sin x} \cdot \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = 2\sqrt{3},$$

$$\frac{\cos x}{1 - \cos^2 x} = 2\sqrt{3},$$

$$2\sqrt{3} \cos^2 x + \cos x - 2\sqrt{3} = 0,$$

$$(2\cos x - \sqrt{3})(\sqrt{3}\cos x + 2) = 0,$$

$$\cos x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ 或 } -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

因餘弦之值, 不能  $>1$  或  $<-1$ , 故根  $-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$  爲不合理.

$$\cos x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$x = 30^\circ \text{ 或 } 330^\circ.$$

11.  $6\cos^2 x + 5\sin x = 7$ , 求  $x$  在  $360^\circ$  以內之值.

[解]  $6\cos^2 x + 5\sin x = 7$ ,

$$6(1 - \sin^2 x) + 5\sin x = 7,$$

$$(\sin^2 x - 5\sin x + 1) = 0,$$

$$(3\sin x - 1)(2\sin x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{1}{3} \text{ 或 } \frac{1}{2},$$

$$x = 19^\circ 28' 16'', 160^\circ 31' 44'' \text{ 或 } 30^\circ, 150^\circ.$$

12.  $\sin x + \csc x = \frac{5}{2}$ , 求  $x$  之值在  $360^\circ$  以內者.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sin x + \csc x = \frac{5}{2},$$

$$\sin x + \frac{1}{\sin x} = \frac{5}{2},$$

$$\sin^2 x - \frac{5}{2}\sin x + 1 = 0,$$

$$(\sin x - 2)\left(\sin x - \frac{1}{2}\right) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin x = 2 \text{ 或 } \frac{1}{2}.$$

但正弦之值須在  $+1$  與  $-1$  之間, 故第一根為不合理.

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$x = 30^\circ \text{ 或 } 150^\circ.$$

13.  $3\tan^2 x - 4\sin^2 x = 1$ , 求  $x$  之值在  $360^\circ$  以內者.

$$\text{[解]} \quad 3\tan^2 x - 4\sin^2 x = 1,$$

$$\frac{3\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} - 4\sin^2 x = 1,$$

$$\frac{3\sin^2 x}{1 - \sin^2 x} - 4\sin^2 x = 1,$$

$$3\sin^2 x - 4\sin^2 x + 4\sin^4 x = 1 - \sin^2 x,$$

$$4\sin^4 x = 1,$$

$$\sin^2 x = \pm \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ 或 } \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{-2}}.$$

但實角之正弦,不能為虛數,故後二根不合理,  
由前二根得

$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}, \text{ 及 } n\pi + (-1)^n \left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

故  $x = 45^\circ, 135^\circ, 225^\circ, 315^\circ$ .

14.  $\cos 2x + \cos x + 1 = 0$ , 求  $x$  之一般值.

$$[\text{解}] \cos 2x + \cos x + 1 = 0,$$

$$2\cos^2 x - 1 + \cos x + 1 = 0,$$

$$\cos x(2\cos x + 1) = 0,$$

$$\cos x = 0, \text{ 或 } -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

15.  $\cos 5x = \sin 4x$ , 求  $x$  之一般值.

$$[\text{解}] \cos 5x = \sin 4x,$$

$$\cos 5x - \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 4x\right) = 0,$$

$$-2\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{x}{2}\right)\sin\left(\frac{9x}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{x}{2}\right) = 0, \text{ 或 } \sin\left(\frac{9x}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{x}{2} = n\pi \text{ 或 } \frac{9x}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi,$$

$$\text{故得 } x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{2n\pi}{9} + \frac{\pi}{18}.$$

16.  $\sin 4x = \sin 5x$ , 求  $x$  之一般值.

$$[\text{解}] \sin 4x = \sin 5x.$$

$$\sin 4x - \sin 5x = 0,$$

$$2\cos \frac{9x}{2} \sin \left( \frac{-x}{2} \right) = 0,$$

$$-2\cos \frac{9x}{2} \sin \frac{x}{2} = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{9x}{2} = 0, \text{ 或 } \sin \frac{x}{2} = 0,$$

$$\frac{9x}{2} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } \frac{x}{2} = n\pi,$$

$$\text{故得 } x = (4n \pm 1) \frac{\pi}{9} \text{ 或 } x = 2n\pi.$$

17.  $\tan 5\theta = \cot 2\theta$ , 求  $\theta$  之一般值.

$$[\text{解}] \tan 5\theta = \cot 2\theta,$$

$$\tan 5\theta = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta \right),$$

$$\therefore 5\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta + n\pi,$$

$$7\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\text{故得 } \theta = \frac{n\pi}{7} + \frac{\pi}{14}.$$

18.  $\cos x - \cos 3x = \sin 2x$ , 求  $x$  之一般值.

$$[\text{解}] \cos x - \cos 3x = \sin 2x,$$

$$2\sin 2x \sin x - \sin 2x = 0,$$

$$\sin 2x(2\sin x - 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin 2x = 0, \text{ 或 } \sin x = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$2x = n\pi, \text{ 或 } x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\text{故得 } x = \frac{n\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

19.  $\cos(60^\circ - x) + \cos(60^\circ + x) = \frac{1}{3}$ , 求  $x$  之一般值.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \cos(60^\circ - x) + \cos(60^\circ + x) = \frac{1}{3},$$

$$2\cos 60^\circ \cos x = \frac{1}{3},$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\text{故} \quad x = 2n\pi \pm 70^\circ 32'.$$

20.  $\sec^2 \theta = 3\tan^2 \theta - 1$ , 求  $\theta$  之一般值.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sec^2 \theta = 3\tan^2 \theta - 1,$$

$$1 + \tan^2 \theta = 3\tan^2 \theta - 1,$$

$$2\tan^2 \theta = 2,$$

$$\tan^2 \theta = 1,$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \pm 1.$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

21.  $\tan 2x \tan x = 1$ , 求  $x$  之一般值.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \tan 2x \tan x = 1,$$

$$\frac{2\tan^2 x}{1 - \tan^2 x} = 1,$$

$$2\tan^2 x = 1 - \tan^2 x,$$

$$\tan^2 x = \frac{1}{3},$$

$$\tan x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

$$\therefore x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

22.  $\cos mx = \sin kx$ , 其  $m, k$  為已知數, 求  $x$  之一般值.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \cos mx = \sin kx,$$

$$\cos mx = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - kx\right),$$

$$mx = n\pi + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - kx\right),$$

$$(m+k)x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}}{m+k}.$$

23.  $\cot\phi = \tan k\phi$ , 其  $k$  為已知數, 求  $\phi$  之值.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \cot\phi = \tan k\phi,$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \phi\right) = \tan k\phi,$$

$$k\phi = n\pi + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \phi\right),$$

$$(1+k)\phi = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\therefore \phi = \frac{n\pi}{1+k} + \frac{\pi}{2(1+k)}.$$

24. 若  $a\sin x + b\cos x = c$ , 證  $\sin x = \frac{ac \pm b\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}}{a^2 + b^2}$

$$\text{[解]} \quad a\sin x + b\cos x = c,$$

$$a\sin x + b\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x} = c,$$

$$b\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x} = c - a\sin x,$$

$$b^2(1 - \sin^2 x) = c^2 - 2ac\sin x + a^2\sin^2 x,$$

$$(a^2 + b^2)\sin^2 x - 2ac\sin x + c^2 - b^2 = 0,$$

解  $\sin x$ , 得

$$\sin x = \frac{-(-2ac) \pm \sqrt{(-2ac)^2 - 4(a^2 + b^2)(c^2 - b^2)}}{2(a^2 + b^2)}$$

$$= \frac{ac \pm b\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}}{a^2 + b^2}.$$

25. 若  $a \tan x + b \cot x = c$ , 證  $\tan x = \frac{c \pm \sqrt{c^2 - 4ab}}{2a}$ .

[解]  $a \tan x + b \cot x = c$ ,

$$a \tan x + \frac{b}{\tan x} = c,$$

$$a \tan^2 x - c \tan x + b = 0,$$

解之, 得  $\tan x = \frac{-(-c) \pm \sqrt{(-c)^2 - 4ab}}{2a} = \frac{c \pm \sqrt{c^2 - 4ab}}{2a}$ .

26. 若  $\sin(a+x) = m \sin x$ , 證  $\sin x = \frac{\pm \sin a}{\sqrt{m^2 - 2m \cos a + 1}}$ ,

又  $\cot x = \frac{m - \cos a}{\sin a}$ .

[解]  $\sin(a+x) = m \sin x$ ,

$$\sin a \cos x + \cos a \sin x = m \sin x,$$

$$\sin a \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x} = \sin x (m - \cos a),$$

$$\sin^2 a (1 - \sin^2 x) = \sin^2 x (m - \cos a)^2,$$

$$\sin^2 a - \sin^2 a \sin^2 x = \sin^2 x (m - \cos a)^2,$$

$$\sin^2 a = \sin^2 x (m^2 - 2m \cos a + \cos^2 a + \sin^2 a),$$

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{\sin^2 a}{m^2 - 2m \cos a + 1},$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{\pm \sin a}{\sqrt{m^2 - 2m \cos a + 1}}.$$

又  $\sin(a+x) = m \sin x$ ,

$$\sin a \cos x + \cos a \sin x = m \sin x,$$

$$\sin a \cos x = \sin x (m - \cos a),$$

$$\frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = \frac{m - \cos a}{\sin a},$$

$$\therefore \cot x = \frac{m - \cos a}{\sin a}.$$

27. 若  $\sin(a \pm x)\sin x = m$ , 證  $\cos(a \pm 2x) = \cos a \mp 2m$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \sin(a \pm x)\sin x &= (\sin a \cos x \pm \cos a \sin x)\sin x \\ &= \sin a \sin x \cos x \pm \cos a \sin^2 x, \\ \cos(a \pm 2x) &= \cos a \cos 2x \mp \sin a \sin 2x \\ &= \cos a (1 - 2\sin^2 x) \mp 2\sin a \sin x \cos x \\ &= \cos a \mp 2(\sin a \sin x \cos x \pm \cos a \sin^2 x) \\ &= \cos a \mp 2\sin(a \pm x)\sin x \\ &= \cos a \mp 2m. \end{aligned}$$

28. 若  $\cos(a \pm x)\cos x = m$ , 證  $\cos(a \pm 2x) = 2m - \cos a$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \cos(a \pm x)\cos x &= (\cos a \cos x \mp \sin a \sin x)\cos x \\ &= \cos a \cos^2 x \mp \sin a \sin x \cos x, \\ \therefore \cos(a \pm 2x) &= \cos a \cos 2x \mp \sin a \sin 2x \\ &= \cos a (2\cos^2 x - 1) \mp 2\sin a \sin x \cos x \\ &= 2(\cos a \cos^2 x \mp \sin a \sin x \cos x) - \cos a \\ &= 2\cos(a \pm x)\cos x - \cos a \\ &= 2m - \cos a. \end{aligned}$$

29. 若  $\sin(a \pm x)\cos x = m$ , 證  $\sin(a \pm 2x) = 2m - \sin a$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[解]} \quad \sin(a \pm x)\cos x &= (\sin a \cos x \pm \cos a \sin x)\cos x \\ &= \sin a \cos^2 x \pm \cos a \sin x \cos x, \\ \therefore \sin(a \pm 2x) &= \sin a \cos 2x \pm \cos a \sin 2x \\ &= \sin a (2\cos^2 x - 1) \pm 2\cos a \sin x \cos x \\ &= 2(\sin a \cos^2 x \pm \cos a \sin x \cos x) - \sin a \end{aligned}$$



$$=2\sin(a \pm x)\cos x - \sin a$$

$$=2m - \sin a.$$

30. 若  $\cos(a \pm x)\sin x = m$ , 證  $\sin(a \pm 2x) = \sin a \pm 2m$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \cos(a \pm x)\sin x = (\cos a \cos x \mp \sin a \sin x)\sin x$$

$$= \cos a \sin x \cos x \mp \sin a \sin^2 x,$$

$$\therefore \sin(a \pm 2x) = \sin a \cos 2x \pm \cos a \sin 2x$$

$$= \sin a (1 - 2\sin^2 x) \pm 2\cos a \sin x \cos x$$

$$= \sin a \pm 2(\cos a \sin x \cos x \mp \sin a \sin^2 x)$$

$$= \sin a \pm 2\cos(a \pm x)\sin x$$

$$= \sin a \pm 2m.$$

31.  $\sin(x - 30^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}\sin x$ , 求  $x$  之值.

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sin(x - 30^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}\sin x,$$

$$\sin x \cos 30^\circ - \cos x \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}\sin x,$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}\sin x - \frac{1}{2}\cos x = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}\sin x,$$

$$\therefore \cos x = 0,$$

$$x = 90^\circ \text{ 或 } 270^\circ.$$

32. 解  $\tan\left(\frac{1}{4}\pi + x\right) + \tan\left(\frac{1}{4}\pi - x\right) = 4$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \tan\left(\frac{1}{4}\pi + x\right) + \tan\left(\frac{1}{4}\pi - x\right) = 4,$$

$$\frac{\tan\frac{\pi}{4} + \tan x}{1 - \tan\frac{\pi}{4}\tan x} + \frac{\tan\frac{\pi}{4} - \tan x}{1 + \tan\frac{\pi}{4}\tan x} = 4,$$

$$\frac{1+\tan x}{1-\tan x} + \frac{1-\tan x}{1+\tan x} = 4,$$

$$\frac{(1+\tan x)^2 + (1-\tan x)^2}{(1-\tan x)(1+\tan x)} = 4,$$

$$\frac{2+2\tan^2 x}{1-\tan^2 x} = 4,$$

$$6\tan^2 x - 2 = 0,$$

$$\tan^2 x = \frac{1}{3},$$

$$\tan x = \pm \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore x = 30^\circ \text{ 或 } 210^\circ,$$

$$150^\circ \text{ 或 } 330^\circ.$$

**33. 解**  $\sin(x+12^\circ)\cos(x-12^\circ) = \sin 57^\circ \cos 33^\circ.$

[解]  $\sin(x+12^\circ)\cos(x-12^\circ) = \sin 57^\circ \cos 33^\circ,$

$$\frac{1}{2}(\sin 2x + \sin 24^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}(\sin 90^\circ + \sin 24^\circ),$$

(應用公式 51)

$$\sin 2x = 1,$$

$$2x = 90^\circ \text{ 或 } 450^\circ,$$

$$\therefore x = 45^\circ \text{ 或 } 225^\circ.$$

**34. 解**  $\cos x \sin 2x \csc x = 1.$

[解]  $\cos x \sin 2x \csc x = 1,$

$$\cos x \cdot 2 \sin x \cos x \cdot \frac{1}{\sin x} = 1,$$

$$2 \cos^2 x = 1,$$

$$\cos x = \pm \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2},$$

$$\therefore x = 45^\circ \text{ 或 } 315^\circ.$$

135° 或 225°.

35. 解  $\sin x \cos 2x \tan x \cot 2x \sec x \csc 2x = 1$ .

【解】  $\sin x \cos 2x \tan x \cot 2x \sec x \csc 2x = 1$ ,

$$\sin x \cos 2x \tan x \cot 2x \cdot \frac{1}{\cos x} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin 2x} = 1,$$

$$\tan^2 x \cot^2 2x = 1,$$

$$\left( \frac{\tan x}{\tan 2x} \right)^2 = 1,$$

$$\left( \frac{\tan x}{2 \tan x} \right)^2 = 1,$$

$$\left( \frac{1 - \tan^2 x}{2} \right)^2 = 1,$$

$$\therefore \tan^4 x - 2 \tan^2 x - 3 = 0,$$

$$(\tan^2 x - 3)(\tan^2 x + 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \tan x = \pm \sqrt{3} \text{ 或 } \pm \sqrt{-1}.$$

但實角之正切,不能為虛數,故  $\pm \sqrt{-1}$  為不合理;由第一根,得

$$x = 60^\circ \text{ 或 } 240^\circ,$$

$$120^\circ \text{ 或 } 300^\circ.$$

36. 解  $\cos 3x + 8 \cos^3 x = 0$ .

【解】  $\cos 3x + 8 \cos^3 x = 0$ .

由第三章第7題,得

$$4 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos x + 8 \cos^3 x = 0,$$

$$12 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos x = 0,$$

$$3 \cos x (4 \cos^2 x - 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos x = 0, \quad x = 90^\circ \text{ 或 } 270^\circ,$$

$$\text{及 } 4\cos^2 x - 1 = 0, \quad \text{即 } \cos x = \pm \frac{1}{2},$$

$$x = 60^\circ \text{ 或 } 300^\circ,$$

$$120^\circ \text{ 或 } 240^\circ.$$

$$37. \cot \frac{1}{2}\theta + \csc \theta = 2, \text{ 求 } \theta.$$

$$\text{[解]} \quad \cot \frac{1}{2}\theta + \csc \theta = 2,$$

$$\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = 2 \text{ (應用公式 62)},$$

$$2 + \cos \theta = 2 \sin \theta,$$

$$(2 + \cos \theta)^2 = 4 \sin^2 \theta = 4(1 - \cos^2 \theta),$$

$$4 + 4 \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 4 - 4 \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$5 \cos^2 \theta + 4 \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$\cos \theta (5 \cos \theta + 4) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = 0, \quad \theta = 90^\circ, \text{ 或 } 270^\circ,$$

$$\cos \theta = -\frac{4}{5}, \quad \theta = 143^\circ 8' \text{ 或 } 216^\circ 52'.$$

但  $270^\circ$  及  $216^\circ 52'$  均不合題意。

$$38. \text{解 } \sec x - \cot x = \csc x - \tan x.$$

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sec x - \cot x = \csc x - \tan x,$$

$$\frac{1}{\cos x} - \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = \frac{1}{\sin x} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x},$$

$$\sin x - \cos^2 x = \cos x - \sin^2 x,$$

$$\sin x - \cos x + \sin^2 x - \cos^2 x = 0,$$

$$(\sin x - \cos x) + (\sin x - \cos x)(\sin x + \cos x) = 0.$$

$$(\sin x - \cos x)(\sin x + \cos x + 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin x - \cos x = 0,$$

$$\sin x = \cos x,$$

$$\tan x = 1,$$

$$x = 45^\circ \text{ 或 } 225^\circ,$$

$$\text{又 } \sin x + \cos x + 1 = 0,$$

$$\sin x = -(\cos x + 1),$$

$$\text{平方之, } 1 - \cos^2 x = \cos^2 x + 2\cos x + 1,$$

$$2\cos x(\cos x + 1) = 0,$$

$$\cos x = 0, \quad x = 90^\circ \text{ 或 } 270^\circ,$$

$$\cos x = -1, \quad x = 180^\circ.$$

### 39. 解 $\sin x + \sin 2x = \sin 3x$ .

$$\text{[解]} \quad \sin x + \sin 2x = \sin 3x,$$

$$\sin 3x - \sin x - \sin 2x = 0,$$

$$2\cos 2x \sin x - 2\sin x \cos x = 0 \text{ (應用公式 48 及 55)},$$

$$2\sin x(\cos 2x - \cos x) = 0,$$

$$2\sin x \left( -2\sin \frac{3x}{2} \sin \frac{x}{2} \right) = 0,$$

$$-4\sin x \sin \frac{3x}{2} \sin \frac{x}{2} = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin x = 0, \quad x = 0^\circ \text{ 或 } 180^\circ,$$

$$\sin \frac{3x}{2} = 0, \quad \frac{3x}{2} = 0^\circ, 180^\circ, 360^\circ,$$

$$x = 0^\circ, 120^\circ \text{ 或 } 240^\circ,$$

$$\text{及 } \sin \frac{x}{2} = 0, \quad \frac{x}{2} = 0^\circ,$$

$$x = 0^\circ.$$

40. 解  $\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x = 0$ .

$$[\text{解}] \quad \sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x = 0,$$

$$\sin x + \sin 3x + \sin 2x = 0,$$

$$2\sin 2x \cos x + \sin 2x = 0,$$

$$\sin 2x(2\cos x + 1) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin 2x = 0, \quad 2x = 0^\circ, 180^\circ, 360^\circ, 540^\circ,$$

$$x = 0^\circ, 90^\circ, 180^\circ, 270^\circ.$$

$$\text{又} \quad 2\cos x + 1 = 0, \quad \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad x = 120^\circ \text{ 或 } 240^\circ,$$

$$\text{故} \quad x = 0^\circ, 90^\circ, 120^\circ, 180^\circ, 240^\circ \text{ 或 } 270^\circ.$$

41. 解  $\sin 11x \sin 4x + \sin 5x \sin 2x = 0$ .

$$[\text{解}] \quad \sin 11x \sin 4x + \sin 5x \sin 2x = 0,$$

$$-2\sin 11x \sin 4x - 2\sin 5x \sin 2x = 0,$$

$$\cos 15x - \cos 7x + \cos 7x - \cos 3x = 0,$$

$$\cos 15x - \cos 3x = 0,$$

$$-2\sin 9x \sin 6x = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin 9x = 0,$$

$$9x = 0^\circ, 180^\circ, 360^\circ, 540^\circ, 720^\circ, 900^\circ, 1080^\circ,$$

$$1260^\circ, 1440^\circ, 1620^\circ, 1800^\circ, 1980^\circ,$$

$$2160^\circ, 2340^\circ, 2520^\circ, 2700^\circ, 2880^\circ,$$

$$3060^\circ,$$

$$x = 0^\circ, 20^\circ, 40^\circ, 60^\circ, 80^\circ, 100^\circ, 120^\circ, 140^\circ,$$

$$160^\circ, 180^\circ, 200^\circ, 220^\circ, 240^\circ, 260^\circ,$$

$$280^\circ, 300^\circ, 320^\circ, 340^\circ.$$

$$\text{又 } \sin 6x = 0,$$

$$6x = 0^\circ, 180^\circ, 360^\circ, 540^\circ, 720^\circ, 900^\circ, 1080^\circ,$$

$$1260^\circ, 1440^\circ, 1620^\circ, 1800^\circ, 1980^\circ,$$

$$x = 0^\circ, 30^\circ, 60^\circ, 90^\circ, 120^\circ, 150^\circ, 180^\circ, 210^\circ,$$

$$240^\circ, 270^\circ, 300^\circ, 330^\circ.$$

$$42. \text{ 解 } \cos x + \cos 3x + \cos 5x + \cos 7x = 0.$$

$$[\text{解}] \cos x + \cos 3x + \cos 5x + \cos 7x = 0,$$

$$\cos x + \cos 7x + \cos 3x + \cos 5x = 0,$$

$$2\cos 4x \cos 3x + 2\cos 4x \cos x = 0,$$

$$2\cos 4x (\cos 3x + \cos x) = 0,$$

$$4\cos 4x \cos 2x \cos x = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos 4x = 0,$$

$$4x = 90^\circ, 270^\circ, 450^\circ, 630^\circ, 810^\circ, 990^\circ,$$

$$1170^\circ, 1350^\circ.$$

$$x = 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 67\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 112\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 157\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 202\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 247\frac{1}{2}^\circ,$$

$$292\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 337\frac{1}{2}^\circ.$$

$$\cos 2x = 0,$$

$$2x = 90^\circ, 270^\circ, 450^\circ, 630^\circ,$$

$$x = 45^\circ, 135^\circ, 225^\circ, 315^\circ.$$

$$\text{又 } \cos x = 0,$$

$$x = 90^\circ, 270^\circ.$$

$$43. \text{ 設有方程式 } y \sin x = a,$$

$$y \cos x = b,$$

其  $a$  與  $b$  爲常數，試求  $x$  與  $y$ 。

[解] 以第二式除第一式，得

$$\tan x = \frac{a}{b},$$

$$\therefore x = \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b}.$$

以第一式之平方與第二式之平方相加，得

$$y^2(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) = a^2 + b^2,$$

$$y^2 = a^2 + b^2,$$

$$y = \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}.$$

44. 求下列方程式之  $x$  與  $y$ 。

$$\sin x + \sin y = a, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\cos x + \cos y = b, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$[\text{解}] \text{ 由 (1) 得 } 2\sin \frac{1}{2}(x+y)\cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y) = a, \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$\text{由 (2) 得 } 2\cos \frac{1}{2}(x+y)\cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y) = b, \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

$$(3)/(4), \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}(x+y) = \frac{a}{b}, \dots\dots\dots(5)$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{1}{2}(x+y) = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

以  $\sin \frac{1}{2}(x+y)$  之值代入 (3)，得

$$\cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, \dots\dots\dots(6)$$

$$\text{由 (5) 得 } x+y = 2\tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b}, \dots\dots\dots(7)$$

$$\text{由 (6) 得 } x-y = 2\cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, \dots\dots\dots(8)$$



$$[(7)+(8)]/2, \quad x = \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + b^2},$$

$$[(7)-(8)]/2, \quad y = \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}.$$

45. 求下列方程式之  $x$  與  $y$ .

$$x \sin a + y \sin b = m, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$x \cos a + y \cos b = n. \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

[解] 以  $\cos a \times (1)$  得  $x \sin a \cos a + y \sin b \cos a = m \cos a, \dots\dots\dots (3)$

以  $\sin a \times (2)$  得  $x \sin a \cos a + y \cos b \sin a = n \sin a, \dots\dots\dots (4)$

$$(3)-(4), \quad y \sin b \cos a - y \cos b \sin a \\ = m \cos a - n \sin a,$$

$$y \sin(b-a) = m \cos a - n \sin a,$$

$$\therefore \quad y = \frac{m \cos a - n \sin a}{\sin(b-a)},$$

同樣得

$$x = \frac{n \sin b - m \cos b}{\sin(b-a)}.$$

46. 求下列方程式之  $x$  與  $y$ .

$$y \sin(x+a) = m, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$y \cos(x+b) = n. \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

[解] 由 (1),  $y \sin x \cos a + y \cos x \sin a = m,$

由 (2),  $y \cos x \cos b - y \sin x \sin b = n,$

命  $y \sin x = A, y \cos x = B,$  則

$$A \cos a + B \sin a = m, \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

$$B \cos b - A \sin b = n. \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

$$(3) \times \cos b, \quad A \cos a \cos b + B \sin a \cos b = m \cos b, \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

$$(4) \times \sin a, \quad B \sin a \cos b - A \sin a \sin b = n \sin a. \dots\dots\dots (6)$$

$$(5)-(6), \quad A(\cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b) = m \cos b - n \sin a,$$

$$A \cos(a-b) = m \cos b - n \sin a,$$

$$A = y \sin x = \frac{m \cos b - n \sin a}{\cos(a-b)} \dots \dots \dots (7)$$

同樣得

$$B = y \cos x = \frac{m \sin b + n \cos a}{\cos(a-b)} \dots \dots \dots (8)$$

$$(7)/(8), \quad \tan x = \frac{m \cos b - n \sin a}{m \sin b + n \cos a},$$

$$\therefore x = \tan^{-1} \frac{m \cos b - n \sin a}{m \sin b + n \cos a}.$$

$$\sqrt{(7)^2 + (8)^2}, \text{ 得 } y = \frac{\sqrt{(m \cos b - n \sin a)^2 + (m \sin b + n \cos a)^2}}{\cos^2(a-b)}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2 - 2mn \sin(a-b)}}{\cos(a-b)}.$$

47. 求下列方程式之  $r, x$  與  $y$ .

$$r \cos x \sin y = a, \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

$$r \cos x \cos y = b, \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

$$r \sin x = c. \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

[解] (1)/(2), 得

$$\tan y = \frac{a}{b},$$

$$\therefore y = \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b}.$$

$$(1)^2 + (2)^2, \quad r^2 \cos^2 x = a^2 + b^2, \dots \dots \dots (4)$$

$$r \cos x = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}. \dots \dots \dots (5)$$

$$(3)/(5), \quad \tan x = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

$$\therefore x = \tan^{-1} \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

$$(3)^2 + (4), \quad r^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2,$$

$$\therefore r = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}.$$

48. 求下列方程式之  $x$  與  $y$ .

$$\sin^2 x + \sin^2 y = a, \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

$$\cos^2 x - \cos^2 y = b. \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

[解] (1)-(2),  $\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x + 1 = a - b,$

$$2\sin^2 x = a - b,$$

$$\sin x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{2}},$$

$$\therefore x = \sin^{-1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{2}}.$$

(1)+(2),  $1 + \sin^2 y - \cos^2 y = a + b,$

$$2\sin^2 y = a + b,$$

$$\sin y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{a+b}{2}},$$

$$\therefore y = \sin^{-1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{a+b}{2}}.$$

49. 試解  $\sin^2 x + y = m, \dots \dots \dots (1)$

$$\cos^2 x + y = n. \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

[解] (1)+(2),  $1 + 2y = m + n,$

$$\therefore y = \frac{m+n-1}{2}.$$

(1)-(2),  $\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x = m - n,$

$$2\sin^2 x - 1 = m - n,$$

$$\sin x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{m-n+1}{2}},$$

$$\therefore x = \sin^{-1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{m-n+1}{2}}.$$

50. 試解  $\sin x + \sin y = 1, \dots \dots \dots (1)$

$$\sin x - \sin y = 1, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

[解] (1)+(2),  $2\sin x = 2,$

$$\sin x = 1,$$

$$\therefore x = 90^\circ,$$

(1)-(2),  $2\sin y = 0,$

$$\sin y = 0,$$

$$\therefore y = 0^\circ \text{ 或 } 180^\circ.$$

51. 試解  $\cos x + \cos y = a, \dots\dots\dots(1)$

$$\cos 2x + \cos 2y = b, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

[解] 由 (2),

$$2\cos^2 x - 1 + 2\cos^2 y - 1 = b,$$

$$2\cos^2 x + 2\cos^2 y = b + 2, \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

將 (1) 平方,  $\cos^2 x + 2\cos x \cos y + \cos^2 y = a^2, \dots\dots\dots(4)$

(3)-(4),  $\cos^2 x - 2\cos x \cos y + \cos^2 y = b - a^2 + 2,$

$$(\cos x - \cos y)^2 = b - a^2 + 2,$$

$$\therefore \cos x - \cos y = \pm \sqrt{b - a^2 + 2}, \dots\dots\dots(5)$$

$$[(1)+(5)]/2, \quad \cos x = \frac{1}{2}(a \pm \sqrt{b - a^2 + 2}),$$

$$\therefore x = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}(a \pm \sqrt{b - a^2 + 2}).$$

$$[(1)-(5)]/2, \quad \cos y = \frac{1}{2}(a \mp \sqrt{b - a^2 + 2}),$$

$$\therefore y = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}(a \mp \sqrt{b - a^2 + 2}).$$

52. 求下列方程式之  $\phi$  與  $x$ .

$$\text{vers } \phi = x, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$1 - \sin\phi = 0.5, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

[解] 由(2),  $\sin\phi = 0.5,$

$$\therefore \phi = 30^\circ \text{ 或 } 150^\circ.$$

由(1), 得  $1 - \cos\phi = x, \dots\dots\dots(3)$

以  $\phi$  之值代入(3),

(a) 當  $\phi = 30^\circ$ , 則

$$x = 1 - \cos 30^\circ = 1 - 0.866 = 0.134.$$

(b) 當  $\phi = 150^\circ$ , 則

$$x = 1 - \cos 150^\circ = 1 + \cos 30^\circ = 1.866.$$

**53.** 求下列方程式之  $\theta$  與  $x$ .

$$1 - \sin\theta = x, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$1 + \sin\theta = a, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

[解] 由(2), 得

$$\sin\theta = a - 1,$$

$$\therefore \theta = \sin^{-1}(a - 1).$$

$$(1) + (2), \quad 2 = x + a,$$

$$\therefore x = 2 - a.$$

**54.**  $r \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + x\right) = \sqrt{3}, \dots\dots\dots(1)$

$$r \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + x\right) = 1, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

求  $r$  與  $x$ .

[解] (1)/(2), 得

$$\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3}+x\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6}+x\right)}=\sqrt{3},$$

$$\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\cos x+\cos\frac{\pi}{3}\sin x=\sqrt{3}\left(\sin\frac{\pi}{6}\cos x+\cos\frac{\pi}{6}\sin x\right),$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos x+\frac{1}{2}\sin x &= \sqrt{3}\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos x+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\sin x\right) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos x+\frac{3}{2}\sin x,\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin x=0,$$

$$x=0^\circ \text{ 或 } 180^\circ.$$

$$\text{以 } x=0^\circ \text{ 代入 (1), 得 } r\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3}+0^\circ\right)=\sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore r=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sin\frac{\pi}{3}}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}=2.$$

以  $x=180^\circ$  代入 (1), 得

$$r\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3}+\pi\right)=\sqrt{3},$$

$$-r\sin\frac{\pi}{3}=\sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore r=-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sin\frac{\pi}{3}}=-2.$$

$$55. \text{ 試解 } a\sin^4\theta - b\sin^4\phi = a, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$a\cos^4\theta - b\cos^4\phi = b. \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

[解] (1)-(2), 得

$$a(\sin^4\theta - \cos^4\theta) - b(\sin^4\phi - \cos^4\phi) = a - b,$$

$$a(\sin^2\theta - \cos^2\theta) - b(\sin^2\phi - \cos^2\phi) = a - b,$$

$$a(1 - 2\cos^2\theta) - b(1 - 2\cos^2\phi) = a - b,$$

$$-2acos^2\theta + 2bcos^2\phi = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos^2\phi = \frac{a}{b}\cos^2\theta.$$

以  $\cos^2\phi$  之值, 代入 (2), 得

$$acos^4\theta - b\left(\frac{a}{b}\cos^2\theta\right)^2 = b,$$

$$acos^4\theta - \frac{a^2}{b}\cos^4\theta = b,$$

$$\cos^4\theta\left(a - \frac{a^2}{b}\right) = b,$$

$$\cos^4\theta = \frac{b}{a - \frac{a^2}{b}} = \frac{b^2}{a(b-a)},$$

$$\cos\theta = \pm \sqrt[4]{\frac{b^2}{a(b-a)}},$$

$$\therefore \theta = \pm \cos^{-1}\left[\pm \sqrt[4]{\frac{b^2}{a(b-a)}}\right].$$

以  $\cos^4\theta$  之值代入 (2), 得

$$a \cdot \frac{b^2}{a(b-a)} - b\cos^4\phi = b,$$

$$b\cos^4\phi = \frac{b^2}{b-a} - b = \frac{b^2 - b^2 + ab}{b-a} = \frac{ab}{b-a},$$

$$\cos^4\phi = \frac{a}{b-a},$$

$$\cos\phi = \pm \sqrt[4]{\frac{a}{b-a}},$$

$$\therefore \phi = \cos^{-1}\left[\pm \sqrt[4]{\frac{a}{b-a}}\right].$$

## 第七章 消去法

### I. 定義

由聯立方程式中,消去其一個或數個未知數,謂之消去法(Elimination).

### II. 問題

1. 試將下列方程式,消去 $\phi$ .

$$\sin\phi = a, \quad \cos\phi = b.$$

〔解〕由原式,得

$$\sin^2\phi = a^2,$$

及  $\cos^2\phi = b^2;$

但  $\sin^2\phi + \cos^2\phi = 1,$

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 = 1.$$

2. 試將下列方程式,消去 $\phi$ .

$$\csc^3\phi = b, \quad \cot^3\phi = c.$$

〔解〕由原式,得

$$\csc\phi = b^{\frac{1}{3}},$$

及  $\cot\phi = c^{\frac{1}{3}},$

但由公式 3,  $\csc^2\phi - \cot^2\phi = 1,$

$$\therefore b^{\frac{2}{3}} - c^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1.$$

3. 試將下列方程式,消去 $\lambda$ .

$$\sec\lambda = m, \quad \tan\lambda = n$$



〔解〕由原式,得

$$\sec^2 \lambda = m^2,$$

及  $\tan^2 \lambda = n^2,$

但由公式 2,  $\sec^2 \lambda - \tan^2 \lambda = 1,$

$$\therefore m^2 - n^2 = 1.$$

4. 試消去下列方程式之  $\phi$ .

$$\sin \phi + 1 = a, \quad \cos \phi - 1 = b.$$

〔解〕由原式,得

$$\sin \phi = a - 1, \quad \text{或} \quad \sin^2 \phi = (a - 1)^2,$$

及  $\cos \phi = b + 1, \quad \text{或} \quad \cos^2 \phi = (b + 1)^2.$

但  $\sin^2 \phi + \cos^2 \phi = 1.$

$$\therefore (a - 1)^2 + (b + 1)^2 = 1,$$

$$a^2 - 2a + 1 + b^2 + 2b + 1 = 1,$$

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 - 2(a - b) = -1.$$

5. 試消去下式之  $\lambda$ .

$$\tan \lambda - a = 0,$$

$$\cot \lambda - b = 0.$$

〔解〕由原式,得

$$\tan \lambda = a,$$

及  $\cot \lambda = b.$

但由公式(6),  $\tan \lambda \cot \lambda = 1,$

$$\therefore ab = 1.$$

6. 試由下列方程式,消去  $\phi$ .

$$a + \sec\phi = b,$$

$$p \div \cot\phi = q.$$

〔解〕由原式,得

$$\sec\phi = b - a,$$

及  $\cot\phi = \frac{p}{q}$ , 或  $\tan\phi = \frac{q}{p}$ .

但  $1 + \tan^2\phi = \sec^2\phi$ ,

$$\therefore 1 + \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^2 = (b - a)^2,$$

$$\therefore b - a = \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{p^2 + q^2}{p^2}},$$

即  $b - a = \frac{1}{p} \sqrt{p^2 + q^2}$ .

7. 試由下列方程式,消去  $\mu$ .

$$m \sin\mu + \cos\mu = 1,$$

$$n \sin\mu - \cos\mu = 1.$$

〔解〕由原式,得

$$m \sin\mu = 1 - \cos\mu, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

及  $n \sin\mu = 1 + \cos\mu, \dots\dots\dots (2)$

(1)×(2),得

$$mn \sin^2\mu = 1 - \cos^2\mu = \sin^2\mu,$$

$$\therefore mn = 1.$$

8. 試由下式,消去  $\theta$ .

$$a \cos\theta + b \sin\theta = c, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$d \cos\theta + e \sin\theta = f, \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

〔解〕以  $d$  乘第一式,得

$$ad\cos\theta + bdsin\theta = cd, \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

以  $a$  乘第二式, 得

$$ad\cos\theta + acsin\theta = af. \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

(3)-(4),

$$(bd - ae)\sin\theta = cd - af,$$

$$\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{cd - af}{bd - ae}.$$

同樣, 以  $e$  乘第一式, 得

$$aecos\theta + besin\theta = ce, \dots\dots\dots(5)$$

以  $b$  乘第二式, 得

$$bdcos\theta + besin\theta = bf. \dots\dots\dots(6)$$

(6)-(5),

$$(bd - ae)\cos\theta = bf - ce,$$

$$\therefore \cos\theta = \frac{bf - ce}{bd - ae},$$

但  $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1,$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{cd - af}{bd - ae}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{bf - ce}{bd - ae}\right)^2 = 1.$$

即  $(cd - af)^2 + (bf - ce)^2 = (bd - ae)^2$

9. 試由下式, 消去  $\theta$ .

$$\frac{ax}{\cos\theta} - \frac{by}{\sin\theta} = c^2,$$

$$l\tan\theta = m.$$

[解] 由第二式, 得

$$l \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = m,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\sin\theta}{m} = \frac{\cos\theta}{l} = \frac{\sqrt{\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta}}{\sqrt{m^2 + l^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{m^2 + l^2}}.$$

$$\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{m}{\sqrt{m^2 + l^2}},$$

$$\text{及 } \cos\theta = \frac{l}{\sqrt{m^2 + l^2}}.$$

以  $\sin\theta$  及  $\cos\theta$  之值, 代入第一式, 得

$$\frac{ax}{l} - \frac{by}{m} = c^2,$$

$$\frac{ax}{\sqrt{m^2 + l^2}} - \frac{by}{\sqrt{m^2 + l^2}}$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{ax}{l} - \frac{by}{m} = \frac{c^2}{\sqrt{m^2 + l^2}}.$$

10. 試由下三方程式, 消去  $\theta$  及  $\phi$ .

$$a\sin^2\theta + b\cos^2\theta = m,$$

$$b\sin^2\phi + a\cos^2\phi = n,$$

$$a\tan\theta = b\tan\phi.$$

〔解〕 由第一式, 得

$$a\sin^2\theta + b\cos^2\theta = m(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta),$$

$$(a-m)\sin^2\theta = (m-b)\cos^2\theta,$$

$$\therefore \tan^2\theta = \frac{m-b}{a-m}.$$

同樣由第二式, 得

$$\tan^2\phi = \frac{n-a}{b-n}.$$

由第三式, 得

$$a^2\tan^2\theta = b^2\tan^2\phi,$$

$$\therefore a^2\left(\frac{m-b}{a-m}\right) = b^2\left(\frac{n-a}{b-n}\right),$$

$$a^2(m-b)(b-n) = b^2(n-a)(a-m),$$

$$a^2(bm - mn + bn - b^2) = b^2(an - mn + am - a^2),$$

$$a^2bm - a^2mn + a^2bn = ab^2n - b^2mn + ab^2m,$$

$$mab(a-b) + nab(a-b) = mn(a^2 - b^2),$$

以  $(a-b)$  除各項,得

$$mab + nab = mn(a+b) = mna + mnb,$$

以  $mna$  除各項,得

$$\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{m} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}.$$

11. 試由下式,消去  $\theta$  及  $\phi$ .

$$p = a \cos \theta \cos \phi, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$q = b \cos \theta \sin \phi, \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

$$r = c \sin \theta, \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

[解] 由第一式,

$$b^2 p^2 = a^2 b^2 \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi, \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

由第二式,

$$a^2 q^2 = a^2 b^2 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi, \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

$$(4) + (5), \text{得} \quad b^2 p^2 + a^2 q^2 = a^2 b^2 \cos^2 \theta (\cos^2 \phi + \sin^2 \phi) \\ = a^2 b^2 \cos^2 \theta.$$

$$\text{或} \quad b^2 c^2 p^2 + a^2 c^2 q^2 = a^2 b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \theta, \dots\dots\dots (6)$$

由第三式,得

$$a^2 b^2 r^2 = a^2 b^2 c^2 \sin^2 \theta, \dots\dots\dots (7)$$

$$(6) + (7), \text{得} \quad b^2 c^2 p^2 + a^2 c^2 q^2 + a^2 b^2 r^2 = a^2 b^2 c^2 (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta),$$

$$\therefore b^2 c^2 p^2 + a^2 c^2 q^2 + a^2 b^2 r^2 = a^2 b^2 c^2,$$

即  $\frac{p^2}{a^2} + \frac{q^2}{b^2} + \frac{r^2}{c^2} = 1.$

12. 若  $x = a \cos^m \theta \cos^m \phi, \dots\dots\dots(1)$

$y = b \cos^m \theta \sin^m \phi, \dots\dots\dots(2)$

$z = c \sin^m \theta, \dots\dots\dots(3)$

試消去  $\theta$  及  $\phi$ .

[解] 由第一式,

$$\frac{1}{x^{\frac{1}{m}}} = \frac{1}{a^{\frac{1}{m}} \cos \theta \cos \phi},$$

即  $\frac{2}{b^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{\frac{2}{m}}} = a^{\frac{2}{m}} \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi. \dots\dots\dots(4)$

同樣, 由第二式,

$$a^{\frac{2}{m}} \frac{2}{y^{\frac{2}{m}}} = a^{\frac{2}{m}} \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi. \dots\dots\dots(5)$$

$$(4)+(5), \frac{2}{b^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{\frac{2}{m}}} + a^{\frac{2}{m}} \frac{2}{y^{\frac{2}{m}}} = a^{\frac{2}{m}} \cos^2 \theta (\cos^2 \phi + \sin^2 \phi) \\ = a^{\frac{2}{m}} \cos^2 \theta,$$

或  $\frac{2}{b^{\frac{1}{m}} c^{\frac{2}{m}} x^{\frac{2}{m}}} + \frac{2}{a^{\frac{1}{m}} c^{\frac{2}{m}} y^{\frac{2}{m}}} = a^{\frac{2}{m}} \frac{2}{b^{\frac{1}{m}} c^{\frac{2}{m}}} \cos^2 \theta, \dots\dots\dots(6)$

由第三式,  $\frac{2}{a^{\frac{1}{m}} b^{\frac{2}{m}} z^{\frac{2}{m}}} = \frac{2}{a^{\frac{1}{m}} b^{\frac{2}{m}} c^{\frac{2}{m}}} \sin^2 \phi, \dots\dots\dots(7)$

$$(6)+(7), \frac{2}{b^{\frac{1}{m}} c^{\frac{2}{m}} x^{\frac{2}{m}}} + \frac{2}{a^{\frac{1}{m}} c^{\frac{2}{m}} y^{\frac{2}{m}}} + a^{\frac{2}{m}} \frac{2}{b^{\frac{1}{m}} z^{\frac{2}{m}}} \\ = a^{\frac{2}{m}} \frac{2}{b^{\frac{1}{m}} c^{\frac{2}{m}}} (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = a^{\frac{2}{m}} \frac{2}{b^{\frac{1}{m}} c^{\frac{2}{m}}},$$

以  $a^{\frac{2}{m}} \frac{2}{b^{\frac{1}{m}} c^{\frac{2}{m}}}$  除上式各項, 得

$$\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{m}} + \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{2}{m}} + \left(\frac{z}{c}\right)^{\frac{2}{m}} = 1.$$

13. 設  $x + y = 3 - \cos 4\theta, \dots\dots\dots(1)$

$x - y = 4 \sin 2\theta, \dots\dots\dots(2)$

求  $x$  與  $y$  之關係.

[解] 由第二式,得

$$\sin 2\theta = \frac{x-y}{4}, \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

由第一式,得  $x+y=3-(1-2\sin^2 2\theta)$

$$=2+2\sin^2 2\theta, \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

以(3)代入(4),得  $x+y=2+2\left(\frac{x-y}{4}\right)^2$

$$8(x+y)=16+(x-y)^2$$

$$=16+(x+y)^2-4xy,$$

$$4xy=(x+y)^2-8(x+y)+16$$

$$=(x+y-4)^2,$$

$$\therefore \pm 2\sqrt{xy}=x+y-4,$$

$$x \pm 2\sqrt{xy} + y = 4.$$

$$(\sqrt{x} \pm \sqrt{y})^2 = 4,$$

$$\text{故得 } \sqrt{x} \pm \sqrt{y} = 2.$$

14. 試由下式,消去  $\theta$ .

$$a + \sin \theta = \csc \theta, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$b + \cos \theta = \sec \theta, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

[解] 由第一式,得

$$\begin{aligned} a &= \csc \theta - \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \sin \theta = \frac{1 - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta}, \dots\dots\dots(3) \end{aligned}$$

由第二式,得

$$\begin{aligned} b &= \sec \theta - \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \cos \theta = \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}, \dots\dots\dots(4) \end{aligned}$$

將(3)平方,乘以(4),得

$$a^2b = \cos^3\theta,$$

或  $\cos^2\theta = a^{\frac{4}{3}}b^{\frac{2}{3}} \dots\dots\dots(5)$

將(4)平方,乘以(3),得

$$ab^2 = \sin^3\theta,$$

或  $\sin^2\theta = a^{\frac{2}{3}}b^{\frac{4}{3}} \dots\dots\dots(6)$

但  $\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta = 1,$

故(5)+(6),  $a^{\frac{4}{3}}b^{\frac{2}{3}} + a^{\frac{2}{3}}b^{\frac{4}{3}} = 1.$

15. 試由下列方程式,消去  $\mu$ .

$$p\sin^2\mu - p\cos^2\mu = r,$$

$$p'\cos^2\mu - p'\sin^2\mu = r'.$$

【解】由第一式,得

$$p(\sin^2\mu - \cos^2\mu) = r,$$

$$p(2\sin^2\mu - 1) = r \text{ (應用公式 1),}$$

$$\therefore \sin^2\mu = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{r}{p} + 1\right).$$

由第二式,

$$p'(\cos^2\mu - \sin^2\mu) = r',$$

$$p'(2\cos^2\mu - 1) = r' \text{ (應用公式 1),}$$

$$\therefore \cos^2\mu = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{r'}{p'} + 1\right).$$

但  $\sin^2\mu + \cos^2\mu = 1,$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{r}{p} + 1\right) + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{r'}{p'} + 1\right) = 1,$$

$$\frac{r}{p} + \frac{r'}{p'} = 0,$$



故得  $p'r = -r'p$ .

16. 試將下列方程式, 消去  $\phi$ .

$$\sin 2\phi + \tan 2\phi = k,$$

$$\sin 2\phi - \tan 2\phi = l.$$

[解] 將上二式相加, 以 2 除之, 得

$$\sin 2\phi = \frac{k+l}{2}.$$

若相減, 以 2 除之, 得

$$\tan 2\phi = \frac{k-l}{2}.$$

但  $\tan 2\phi = \frac{\sin 2\phi}{\cos 2\phi} = \frac{\sin 2\phi}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 2\phi}}$  (應用公式 1),

$$\therefore \frac{k-l}{2} = \frac{\frac{k+l}{2}}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{k+l}{2}\right)^2}}, \text{ 或 } \frac{k-l}{2} = \frac{k+l}{\sqrt{4-(k+l)^2}},$$

$$(k-l)^2 = \frac{4(k+l)^2}{4-(k+l)^2},$$

$$4(k-l)^2 - (k-l)^2(k+l)^2 = 4(k+l)^2,$$

$$4k^2 - 8kl + 4l^2 - k^4 + 2k^2l^2 - l^4 = 4k^2 + 8kl + 4l^2,$$

$$k^4 + l^4 = 2k^2l^2 - 16kl,$$

故得  $k^4 + l^4 = 2kl(kl - 8)$ .

17. 試由下列方程式, 消去  $\alpha$ .

$$\tan \alpha + \sin \alpha = m,$$

$$\tan \alpha - \sin \alpha = n.$$

[解] 將上二式相減, 以 2 除之, 得

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{m-n}{2}.$$

若相加,以 2 除之,得

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{m+n}{2}.$$

但  $\tan \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \alpha}},$

$$\therefore \frac{m+n}{2} = \frac{\frac{m-n}{2}}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{m-n}{2}\right)^2}},$$

$$\frac{m+n}{2} = \frac{m-n}{\sqrt{4-(m-n)^2}},$$

$$\therefore (m+n)\sqrt{4-(m-n)^2} = 2(m-n).$$

18. 試由下列方程式,消去  $\phi$ .

$$\sin \phi + \sin 2\phi = m, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$\cos \phi + \cos 2\phi = n. \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

[解] 由第一式,

$$\sin \phi + 2\sin \phi \cos \phi = m,$$

或  $\sin \phi(1+2\cos \phi) = m. \dots\dots\dots (3)$

由第二式,

$$\cos \phi + 2\cos^2 \phi - 1 = n,$$

或  $\cos \phi(1+2\cos \phi) = n+1, \dots\dots\dots (4)$

以(4)除(3),得

$$\tan \phi = \frac{m}{n+1},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos \phi &= \frac{1}{\sec \phi} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 \phi}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\left(\frac{m}{n+1}\right)^2}} \\ &= \frac{n+1}{\sqrt{m^2+(n+1)^2}}. \dots\dots\dots (5) \end{aligned}$$

將(3)平方,加以(4)之平方,得

$$(1+2\cos\phi)^2 = m^2 + (n+1)^2,$$

$$\therefore \cos\phi = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{m^2 + (n+1)^2} - 1), \dots\dots\dots(6)$$

$$(5) = (6),$$

$$\frac{n+1}{\sqrt{m^2 + (n+1)^2}} = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{m^2 + (n+1)^2} - 1),$$

$$2(n+1) = m^2 + (n+1)^2 - \sqrt{m^2 + (n+1)^2},$$

$$m^2 + n^2 - 1 = \sqrt{m^2 + (n+1)^2},$$

$$\therefore (m^2 + n^2 - 1)^2 = m^2 + (n+1)^2.$$

19. 若  $\sin(\alpha + \theta) = m$ ,  $\sin(\alpha - \theta) = n$ , 試證

$$\frac{(m+n)^2}{4\sin^2\alpha} + \frac{(m-n)^2}{4\cos^2\alpha} = 1.$$

[解] 由第一式,得

$$\sin\alpha\cos\theta + \cos\alpha\sin\theta = m, \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

由第二式,得  $\sin\alpha\cos\theta - \cos\alpha\sin\theta = n, \dots\dots\dots(4)$

$$(3) + (4), \quad 2\sin\alpha\cos\theta = m + n,$$

$$\therefore \cos\theta = \frac{m+n}{2\sin\alpha}.$$

$$(3) - (4), \quad 2\cos\alpha\sin\theta = m - n,$$

$$\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{m-n}{2\cos\alpha}.$$

但  $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1,$

$$\therefore \frac{(m+n)^2}{4\sin^2\alpha} + \frac{(m-n)^2}{4\cos^2\alpha} = 1.$$

20. 試消去下式之  $\theta$ .

$$\sec\theta + \tan\theta = a, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\csc\theta + \cot\theta = b, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

【解】由第一式,得

$$\frac{1}{\cos\theta} + \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = a, \text{ 或 } \frac{1+\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = a, \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

由第二式,得  $\frac{1}{\sin\theta} + \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = b, \text{ 或 } \frac{1+\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = b. \dots\dots\dots(4)$

又由(3),得  $1+\sin\theta = a\cos\theta, \dots\dots\dots(5)$

及由(4),得  $1+\cos\theta = b\sin\theta. \dots\dots\dots(6)$

(5)×(6),  $1+\sin\theta+\cos\theta+\sin\theta\cos\theta = ab\sin\theta\cos\theta,$

$$1+\sin\theta+\cos\theta = (ab-1)\sin\theta\cos\theta,$$

$$\frac{\sin^2\theta + \sin\theta + \cos\theta + \cos^2\theta}{\sin\theta\cos\theta} = ab-1,$$

(應用公式 1,  $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$ ).

$$\frac{\sin\theta(1+\sin\theta) + \cos\theta(1+\cos\theta)}{\sin\theta\cos\theta} = ab-1,$$

$$\frac{1+\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} + \frac{1+\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = ab-1,$$

以(3)及(4)代入上式,得  $a+b = ab-1,$

即

$$ab = a+b+1.$$

### 21. 試消去下式之 $\theta$ .

$$x = \cot\theta + \tan\theta, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$y = \sec\theta - \cos\theta, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

【解】由第一式,得

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \frac{1}{\tan\theta} + \tan\theta = \frac{1+\tan^2\theta}{\tan\theta} \\ &= \frac{\sec^2\theta}{\tan\theta}, \dots\dots\dots(3) \end{aligned}$$

由第二式,得

$$y = \sec\theta - \frac{1}{\sec\theta} = \frac{\sec^2\theta - 1}{\sec\theta}$$

$$= \frac{\tan^2\theta}{\sec\theta} \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

$$(3)^2 \times (4), \text{ 得 } x^2y = \frac{\sec^4\theta}{\tan^2\theta} \cdot \frac{\tan^2\theta}{\sec\theta} = \sec^3\theta,$$

$$\therefore (x^2y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = \sec^2\theta;$$

$$(3) \times (4)^2, \text{ 得 } xy^2 = \frac{\sec^2\theta}{\tan\theta} \cdot \frac{\tan^4\theta}{\sec^2\theta} = \tan^3\theta,$$

$$\therefore (xy^2)^{\frac{2}{3}} = \tan^2\theta;$$

$$\text{但 } \sec^2\theta - \tan^2\theta = 1,$$

$$\text{故得 } (x^2y)^{\frac{2}{3}} - (xy^2)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1.$$

22. 試消去下式之  $\theta$ .

$$a \sec^2\theta - b \cos\theta = 2a, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$b \cos^2\theta - a \sec\theta = 2b. \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

[解] 由第一式, 得

$$\frac{a}{\cos^2\theta} - b \cos\theta = 2a,$$

$$\text{即 } a - b \cos^3\theta = 2a \cos^2\theta, \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

由第二式, 得

$$b \cos^2\theta - \frac{a}{\cos\theta} = 2b,$$

$$\text{即 } b \cos^3\theta - a = 2b \cos\theta, \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

$$(3) + (4), \quad 0 = 2a \cos^2\theta + 2b \cos\theta,$$

$$2 \cos\theta (a \cos\theta + b) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \cos\theta = -\frac{b}{a}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{代入第一式, } \quad a \sec^2 \theta - b \left(-\frac{b}{a}\right) &= 2a, \\ a^2 \sec^2 \theta + b^2 &= 2a^2, \\ \sec^2 \theta &= \frac{2a^2 - b^2}{a^2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{但 } \sec^2 \theta = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta},$$

$$\therefore \frac{2a^2 - b^2}{a^2} = \frac{1}{\left(-\frac{b}{a}\right)^2} = \frac{a^2}{b^2},$$

$$2a^2b^2 - b^4 = a^4 \text{ 或 } a^4 - 2a^2b^2 + b^4 = 0,$$

$$(a^2 - b^2)^2 = 0, \text{ 或 } (a^2 - b^2) = 0,$$

$$\text{故得 } (a+b)(a-b) = 0.$$

**23. 試消去下式之  $\theta$ .**

$$a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = c, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$a \csc^2 \theta + b \sec^2 \theta = d. \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

[解] 由第二式,得

$$\frac{a}{\sin^2 \theta} + \frac{b}{\cos^2 \theta} = d,$$

$$a \cos^2 \theta + b \sin^2 \theta = d \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta. \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

將(3)與第一式相加,得

$$a(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) + b(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) = c + d \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$a + b = c + d \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$\frac{a+b-c}{d} = \sin^2 \theta (1 - \sin^2 \theta). \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

由第一式,得-

$$a \sin^2 \theta + b(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = c,$$

$$\sin^2 \theta (a - b) = c - b,$$

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{c-b}{a-b} \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

以(5)代入(4),得

$$\frac{a+b-c}{d} = \frac{c-b}{a-b} \left(1 - \frac{c-b}{a-b}\right),$$

$$\frac{a+b-c}{d} = \frac{c-b}{a-b} \left(\frac{a-c}{a-b}\right) = \frac{(c-b)(a-c)}{(a-b)^2},$$

$$\therefore (a-b)^2(a+b-c) = d(a-c)(c-b).$$

24. 若  $\cos(\theta - \alpha) = a$ ,  $\sin(\theta - \beta) = b$ , 試證

$$a^2 - 2ab\sin(\alpha - \beta) + b^2 = \cos^2(\alpha - \beta).$$

[解] 由第一式,得

$$\cos\theta\cos\alpha + \sin\theta\sin\alpha = a. \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

由第二式,  $\sin\theta\cos\beta - \cos\theta\sin\beta = b. \dots\dots\dots (4)$

(3)  $\times \sin\beta$  + (4)  $\times \cos\alpha$ , 得

$$\sin\theta(\cos\beta\cos\alpha + \sin\alpha\sin\beta) = a\sin\beta + b\cos\alpha,$$

$$\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{a\sin\beta + b\cos\alpha}{\cos\beta\cos\alpha + \sin\alpha\sin\beta}$$

$$= \frac{a\sin\beta + b\cos\alpha}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}. \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

若 (3)  $\times \cos\beta$  - (4)  $\times \sin\alpha$ , 得

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a\cos\beta - b\sin\alpha}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}. \dots\dots\dots (6)$$

但  $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$ , 即  $(5)^2 + (6)^2 = 1$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{(a\sin\beta + b\cos\alpha)^2}{\cos^2(\alpha - \beta)} + \frac{(a\cos\beta - b\sin\alpha)^2}{\cos^2(\alpha - \beta)} = 1.$$

$$\therefore a^2\sin^2\beta + 2ab\sin\beta\cos\alpha + b^2\cos^2\alpha + a^2\cos^2\beta$$

$$- 2ab\cos\beta\sin\alpha + b^2\sin^2\alpha = \cos^2(\alpha - \beta),$$

$$\therefore a^2(\sin^2\beta + \cos^2\beta) - 2ab(\sin\alpha\cos\beta - \cos\alpha\sin\beta)$$

$$+b^2(\sin^2\alpha+\cos^2\beta)=\cos^2(\alpha-\beta),$$

$$\text{故得 } a^2-2ab\sin(\alpha-\beta)+b^2=\cos^2(\alpha-\beta).$$

$$25. \text{ 若 } \cos\theta+\sin\theta=a, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\cos 2\theta+\sin 2\theta=b, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$\text{證 } (a^2-b-1)^2=a^2(2-a^2).$$

〔解〕由第二式,得

$$2\cos^2\theta-1+2\cos\theta\sin\theta=b,$$

$$2\cos\theta(\cos\theta+\sin\theta)=b+1,$$

$$\text{但由第一式, } \cos\theta+\sin\theta=a,$$

$$\text{故得 } 2\cos\theta\times a=b+1,$$

$$\cos\theta=\frac{b+1}{2a} \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

以(3)代入第一式,得

$$\sin\theta=a-\frac{b+1}{2a}=\frac{2a^2-b-1}{2a} \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

$$\text{但 } \sin^2\theta+\cos^2\theta=1, \text{ 即 } (3)^2+(4)^2=1,$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{2a^2-b-1}{2a}\right)^2+\left(\frac{b+1}{2a}\right)^2=1.$$

$$(4a^4-4a^2b-4a^2+b^2+2b+1)+(b^2+2b+1)=4a^4,$$

$$a^4-2a^2b-2a^2+b^2+2b+1=2a^2-a^4,$$

$$\therefore (a^2-b-1)^2=a^2(2-a^2).$$

$$26. \text{ 若 } \cos\theta-\sin\theta=b,$$

$$\cos 3\theta+\sin 3\theta=a,$$

$$\text{證 } a=3b-2b^3.$$

〔解〕由第二式,



$$\begin{aligned}
 a &= \cos 3\theta + \sin 3\theta \\
 &= 4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta + 3\sin\theta - 4\sin^3\theta \\
 &= 3(\cos\theta - \sin\theta) - 2(-2\cos^3\theta + 3\cos\theta - 3\sin\theta + 2\sin^3\theta) \\
 &= 3(\cos\theta - \sin\theta) - 2[\cos^3\theta + 3\cos\theta(1 - \cos^2\theta) \\
 &\quad - 3\sin\theta(1 - \sin^2\theta) - \sin^3\theta] \\
 &= 3(\cos\theta - \sin\theta) - 2[\cos^3\theta + 3\cos\theta\sin^2\theta - 3\sin\theta\cos^2\theta \\
 &\quad - \sin^3\theta] \\
 &= 3(\cos\theta - \sin\theta) - 2(\cos\theta - \sin\theta)^3,
 \end{aligned}$$

但由第一式,  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta = b$ ,

故得  $a = 3b - 2b^3$ .

27. 消去下式之  $\theta$ ,

$$\cos\theta + \sin\theta = a, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\cos 2\theta = b. \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

[解] 由第二式, 得

$$\cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta = b,$$

$$(\cos\theta + \sin\theta)(\cos\theta - \sin\theta) = b,$$

但由第一式,  $\cos\theta + \sin\theta = a$ ,

故  $a(\cos\theta - \sin\theta) = b$ ,

$$\cos\theta - \sin\theta = \frac{b}{a} \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

將(3)加第一式, 除以 2, 得

$$\cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}\left(a + \frac{b}{a}\right) \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

將第一式減(3), 除以(2), 得

$$\sin\theta = \frac{1}{2}\left(a - \frac{b}{a}\right) \dots\dots\dots(5)$$

但  $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$ , 即  $(4)^2 + (5)^2 = 1$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{1}{4}\left(a + \frac{b}{a}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4}\left(a - \frac{b}{a}\right)^2 = 1.$$

化簡之,得  $a^4 - 2a^2 + b^2 = 0$ .

28. 試消去  $\theta$ ,

$$4x = 3a\cos\theta + a\cos 3\theta, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$4y = 3a\sin\theta - a\sin 3\theta, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

[解] 由第一式,得

$$\begin{aligned} 4x &= 3a\cos\theta + 4a\cos^3\theta - 3a\cos\theta \\ &= 4a\cos^3\theta, \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos^3\theta = \frac{x}{a},$$

$$\therefore \cos^2\theta = \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

由第二式,得

$$\begin{aligned} 4y &= 3a\sin\theta - 3a\sin\theta + 4a\sin^3\theta \\ &= 4a\sin^3\theta, \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin^3\theta = \frac{y}{a},$$

$$\therefore \sin^2\theta = \left(\frac{y}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

但  $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$ , 即  $(3)^2 + (4)^2 = 1$ ,

$$\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{y}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1,$$

$$\text{即 } x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = a^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

$$29. \text{ 若 } x = a\cos\theta + b\cos 2\theta, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$y = a\sin\theta + b\sin 2\theta, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

試證  $a^2\{(x+b)^2+y^2\}=(x^2+y^2-b^2)^2$ .

【解】由第一式，得

$$\begin{aligned}x &= a\cos\theta + b(2\cos^2\theta - 1), \\x + b &= \cos\theta(a + 2b\cos\theta).\end{aligned}\dots\dots\dots(3)$$

由第二式，得

$$\begin{aligned}y &= a\sin\theta + 2b\sin\theta\cos\theta \\&= \sin\theta(a + 2b\cos\theta).\end{aligned}\dots\dots\dots(4)$$

(4)÷(3)，得

$$\frac{y}{x+b} = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \tan\theta.\dots\dots\dots(5)$$

(3)<sup>2</sup>+(4)<sup>2</sup>，得

$$\begin{aligned}(x+b)^2+y^2 &= (a+2b\cos\theta)^2(\sin^2\theta+\cos^2\theta) \\&= (a+2b\cos\theta)^2,\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos\theta = \frac{\sqrt{(x+b)^2+y^2}-a}{2b}.\dots\dots\dots(6)$$

以(6)代(4)，得  $y = \sin\theta(\sqrt{(x+b)^2+y^2})$ ,

$$\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{y}{\sqrt{(x+b)^2+y^2}}.\dots\dots\dots(7)$$

但  $\tan\theta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}$ ，即 (5) =  $\frac{(7)}{(6)}$ ，

$$\frac{y}{x+b} = \frac{\frac{y}{\sqrt{(x+b)^2+y^2}}}{\frac{\sqrt{(x+b)^2+y^2}-a}{2b}},$$

化簡之，得

$$a\sqrt{(x+b)^2+y^2} = x^2+y^2-b^2,$$

$$\therefore a^2\{(x+b)^2+y^2\} = (x^2+y^2-b^2)^2.$$

30. 若  $\tan\theta + \tan\phi = x$ ， $\dots\dots\dots(1)$

$\cot\theta + \cot\phi = y$ ， $\dots\dots\dots(2)$

$$\theta + \phi = \alpha, \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

試證  $xy = (y-x)\tan\alpha$ .

[解] 由第二式,得

$$\frac{1}{\tan\theta} + \frac{1}{\tan\phi} = y,$$

$$\frac{\tan\phi + \tan\theta}{\tan\theta\tan\phi} = y$$

但由第一式,  $\tan\theta + \tan\phi = x$ ,

$$\therefore \tan\theta\tan\phi = \frac{x}{y} \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

將第一式平方,減去4(4),得

$$(\tan\theta - \tan\phi)^2 = \frac{x(xy-4)}{y},$$

$$\text{即 } (\tan\theta - \tan\phi) = \sqrt{\frac{x(xy-4)}{y}} \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

$$\frac{(1)+(5)}{2}, \text{得 } \tan\theta = \frac{1}{2} \left[ x + \sqrt{\frac{x(xy-4)}{y}} \right],$$

$$\frac{(1)-(5)}{2}, \text{得 } \tan\phi = \frac{1}{2} \left[ x - \sqrt{\frac{x(xy-4)}{y}} \right],$$

由第三式,  $\tan(\theta + \phi) = \tan\alpha$ ,

$$\text{但 } \tan(\theta + \phi) = \frac{\tan\theta + \tan\phi}{1 - \tan\theta\tan\phi},$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left[ x + \sqrt{\frac{x(xy-4)}{y}} \right] + \frac{1}{2} \left[ x - \sqrt{\frac{x(xy-4)}{y}} \right]}{1 - \frac{1}{2} \left[ x + \sqrt{\frac{x(xy-4)}{y}} \right] \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left[ x - \sqrt{\frac{x(xy-4)}{y}} \right]} = \frac{xy}{y-x};$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{xy}{y-x} = \tan\alpha,$$

$$\text{即 } xy = (y-x)\tan\alpha.$$

31. 若  $c\sin\theta = a\sin(\theta + \phi)$ ,

$$a \sin \phi = b \sin \theta,$$

$$\cos \theta - \cos \phi = 2m.$$

$$\text{試證 } (a-b)\{c^2 - (a+b)^2\} = 4abcm.$$

〔解〕由第一式，得

$$c \sin \theta = a \sin \theta \cos \phi + a \cos \theta \sin \phi,$$

但由第二式， $a \sin \phi = b \sin \theta$ ，

$$\therefore c \sin \theta = a \sin \theta \cos \phi + b \sin \theta \cos \theta,$$

$$c = a \cos \phi + b \cos \theta,$$

$$c - b \cos \theta = a \cos \phi.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{將上式平方，} \quad c^2 - 2bccos\theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta &= a^2 \cos^2 \phi \\ &= a^2 - a^2 \sin^2 \phi, \end{aligned}$$

由第二式， $a \sin \phi = b \sin \theta$ ，

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore c^2 - 2bccos\theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta &= a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 \theta \\ &= a^2 - b^2 + b^2 \cos^2 \theta, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{c^2 - a^2 + b^2}{2bc} \dots \dots \dots (4)$$

又  $c - a \cos \phi = b \cos \theta$ ，

將上式平方，得

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 - 2accos\phi + a^2 \cos^2 \phi &= b^2 \cos^2 \theta \\ &= b^2 - b^2 \sin^2 \theta \\ &= b^2 - a^2 \sin^2 \phi \\ &= b^2 - a^2 + a^2 \cos^2 \phi, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos \phi = \frac{c^2 - b^2 + a^2}{2ac} \dots \dots \dots (5)$$

以(4)及(5)，代入第三式，得

$$\frac{c^2 - a^2 + b^2}{2bc} - \frac{c^2 - b^2 + a^2}{2ac} = 2m,$$

$$\frac{ac^2 - a^3 + ab^2 - bc^2 + b^3 - a^2b}{2abc} = 2m,$$

$$(ac^2 - a^3 - 2a^2b - ab^2) - (bc^2 - a^2b - 2ab^2 - b^3) = 4abcm,$$

$$a\{c^2 - (a^2 + 2ab + b^2)\} - b\{c^2 - (a^2 + 2ab + b^2)\} = 4abcm,$$

$$\therefore (a-b)\{c^2 - (a+b)^2\} = 4abcm.$$

32. 若  $\tan\theta + \tan\phi = a$ , ..... (1)

$\cot\theta + \cot\phi = b$ , ..... (2)

$\theta - \phi = \alpha$ , ..... (3)

試證  $ab(ab-4) = (a+b)^2 \tan^2 \alpha$ .

[解] 由第二式,得

$$\frac{1}{\tan\theta} + \frac{1}{\tan\phi} = b,$$

$$\frac{\tan\phi + \tan\theta}{\tan\theta \tan\phi} = b,$$

但由第一式,  $\tan\phi + \tan\theta = a$ ,

$$\therefore \tan\theta \tan\phi = \frac{a}{b}. \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

(1)<sup>2</sup> - 4(4),得

$$(\tan\theta - \tan\phi)^2 = \frac{a(ab-4)}{b},$$

即  $(\tan\theta - \tan\phi) = \sqrt{\frac{a(ab-4)}{b}}. \dots\dots\dots (5)$

$\frac{(1)+(5)}{2}$ , 得  $\tan\theta = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ a + \sqrt{\frac{a(ab-4)}{b}} \right\};$

$\frac{(1)-(5)}{2}$ , 得  $\tan\phi = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ a - \sqrt{\frac{a(ab-4)}{b}} \right\}.$

由(3),  $\tan(\theta - \phi) = \tan\alpha,$

但 
$$\tan(\theta - \phi) = \frac{\tan\theta - \tan\phi}{1 + \tan\theta\tan\phi}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2}\left\{a + \sqrt{\frac{a(ab-4)}{b}}\right\} - \frac{1}{2}\left\{a - \sqrt{\frac{a(ab-4)}{b}}\right\}}{1 + \frac{1}{2}\left\{a + \sqrt{\frac{a(ab-4)}{b}}\right\} \cdot \frac{1}{2}\left\{a - \sqrt{\frac{a(ab-4)}{b}}\right\}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{ab(ab-4)}}{a+b},$$

$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{ab(ab-4)}}{a+b} = \tan\alpha,$

即  $ab(ab-4) = (a+b)^2 \tan^2\alpha.$

33. 若  $a\sin^2\theta + b\cos^2\theta = a\cos^2\phi + b\sin^2\phi = 1,$

$a\tan\theta = b\tan\phi,$

試證  $a + b = 2ab.$

[解] 由第一式,  $a\sin^2\theta + b\cos^2\theta = 1,$

$$a(1 - \cos^2\theta) + b\cos^2\theta = 1,$$

$$\therefore \cos^2\theta = \frac{1-a}{b-a},$$

$$\tan^2\theta = \frac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} = \frac{1 - \cos^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} = \frac{1 - \frac{1-a}{b-a}}{\frac{1-a}{b-a}}$$

$$= \frac{b-1}{1-a}.$$

$$\therefore \tan\theta = \sqrt{\frac{b-1}{1-a}}.$$

由第二式,  $a\cos^2\phi + b\sin^2\phi = 1,$

$$a\cos^2\phi + b(1 - \cos^2\phi) = 1,$$

$$\cos^2\phi = \frac{1-b}{a-b},$$

$$\tan^2 \phi = \frac{1 - \frac{1-b}{a-b}}{\frac{1-b}{a-b}} = \frac{a-1}{1-b},$$

$$\therefore \tan \phi = \sqrt{\frac{a-1}{1-b}}.$$

以  $\tan \theta$  及  $\tan \phi$  之值, 代入第三式中, 得

$$a\sqrt{\frac{b-1}{1-a}} = b\sqrt{\frac{a-1}{1-b}},$$

$$a^2 \cdot \frac{b-1}{1-a} = b^2 \cdot \frac{a-1}{1-b},$$

$$a^2(b-1)(1-b) = b^2(a-1)(1-a),$$

$$2a^2b - a^2 - a^2b^2 = 2ab^2 - b^2 - a^2b^2,$$

$$a^2 - b^2 = 2ab(a-b),$$

$$(a+b)(a-b) = 2ab(a-b),$$

故  $a+b=2ab$ .

**34.** 若  $y \cos \theta - x \sin \theta = a \cos 2\theta$ , .....(1)

$$y \sin \theta + x \cos \theta = 2a \sin 2\theta, \text{ .....(2)}$$

試證  $(x+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x-y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 2a^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .

[解] 以  $\sin \theta$  乘第一式各項得

$$\begin{aligned} y \cos \theta \sin \theta - x \sin^2 \theta &= a \sin \theta (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) \\ &= 2a \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta - a \sin \theta. \text{ .....(3)} \end{aligned}$$

以  $\cos \theta$  乘第二式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} y \cos \theta \sin \theta + x \cos^2 \theta &= 2a \cos \theta \cdot 2 \cos \theta \sin \theta \\ &= 4a \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta. \text{ .....(4)} \end{aligned}$$

$$(4) - (3), \quad x(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = 2a \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta + a \sin \theta,$$

即  $x = a \sin \theta + 2a \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta$ . .....(5)



以  $\cos\theta$  乘第一式,得

$$\begin{aligned} y\cos^2\theta - x\sin\theta\cos\theta &= a\cos\theta(1-2\sin^2\theta) \\ &= a\cos\theta - 2a\cos\theta\sin^2\theta. \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

以  $\sin\theta$  乘第二式,得

$$y\sin^2\theta + x\sin\theta\cos\theta = 4a\cos\theta\sin^2\theta. \quad (7)$$

$$(6)+(7), \quad y(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta) = a\cos\theta + 2a\cos\theta\sin^2\theta,$$

$$\text{即} \quad y = a\cos\theta + 2a\cos\theta\sin^2\theta. \quad (8)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (5)+(8), \quad x+y &= a\{(\sin\theta + \cos\theta) + 2\cos\theta\sin\theta(\sin\theta + \cos\theta)\} \\ &= a(\sin\theta + \cos\theta)(1 + 2\cos\theta\sin\theta), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (x+y)^2 &= a^2(\sin^2\theta + 2\sin\theta\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta)(1 + 2\cos\theta\sin\theta)^2 \\ &= a^2(1 + 2\cos\theta\sin\theta)^3, \end{aligned}$$

$$\left(\frac{x+y}{a}\right)^2 = (1 + \sin 2\theta)^3,$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{x+y}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1 + \sin 2\theta. \quad (9)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (5)-(8), \quad x-y &= a\{(\sin\theta - \cos\theta) - 2\sin\theta\cos\theta(\sin\theta - \cos\theta)\} \\ &= a(\sin\theta - \cos\theta)(1 - 2\sin\theta\cos\theta), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (x-y)^2 &= a^2(\sin^2\theta - 2\sin\theta\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta)(1 - 2\sin\theta\cos\theta)^2 \\ &= a^2(1 - 2\sin\theta\cos\theta)^3, \end{aligned}$$

$$\left(\frac{x-y}{a}\right)^2 = (1 - 2\sin 2\theta)^3,$$

$$\left(\frac{x-y}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1 - 2\sin 2\theta. \quad (10)$$

$$(9)+(10), \text{得} \quad \left(\frac{x+y}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{x-y}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 2,$$

$$\text{故} \quad (x+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x-y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 2a^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

35. 試消去下三式之  $\theta$  與  $\phi$ .

$$(1) \quad x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = 2a,$$

$$(2) \quad x \cos \phi + y \sin \phi = 2a,$$

$$(3) \quad 2 \sin \frac{1}{2} \theta \sin \frac{1}{2} \phi = 1.$$

[解] 自(1)與(2),知  $\theta$  與  $\phi$  為方程式

$x \cos \mu + y \sin \mu = 2a$  之根,此方程式可化為

$$\begin{aligned} (x \cos \mu - 2a)^2 &= y^2 \sin^2 \mu \\ &= y^2 (1 - \cos^2 \mu), \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即} \quad (x^2 + y^2) \cos^2 \mu - 4ax \cos \mu + 4a^2 - y^2 = 0,$$

其二根即是  $\cos \theta$  與  $\cos \phi$ .

$$\text{但自(3),} \quad 4 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \theta \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \phi = 1,$$

$$\text{又因} \quad \cos \theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \theta, \text{ 即 } 2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \theta = 1 - \cos \theta,$$

$$\therefore (1 - \cos \theta)(1 - \cos \phi) = 1,$$

$$1 - \cos \theta - \cos \phi + \cos \theta \cos \phi = 1,$$

$$\text{故得} \quad \cos \theta \cos \phi = \cos \theta + \cos \phi.$$

即二根之積等於其和。

$$\text{故} \quad \frac{4ax}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{4a^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2},$$

$$\text{即} \quad y^2 = 4a(a - x).$$

36. 試由下式,消去  $\theta$ .

$$\frac{x}{a} = \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta, \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

$$\frac{y}{b} = \sin \theta + \sin 2\theta, \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

[解] 自(1),得  $\frac{x}{a} = 2\cos\frac{3}{2}\theta\cos\frac{1}{2}\theta, \dots\dots\dots(3)$

自(2),得  $\frac{y}{b} = 2\sin\frac{3}{2}\theta\cos\frac{1}{2}\theta, \dots\dots\dots(4)$

(3)<sup>2</sup>+(4)<sup>2</sup>,得  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 4\cos^2\frac{1}{2}\theta.$

但  $\frac{x}{a} = 2(4\cos^3\frac{1}{2}\theta - 3\cos\frac{1}{2}\theta)\cos\frac{1}{2}\theta$   
 $= 2\cos^2\frac{1}{2}\theta(4\cos^2\frac{1}{2}\theta - 3),$

故得  $\frac{x}{a} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}\right)\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - 3\right).$

## 第八章 反函數

## I. 定義

設  $y$  為  $x$  角之三角函數, 則  $x$  名曰  $y$  之反三角函數 (Inverse Trigonometric Function).

如  $y = \sin x$ , 則  $x$  稱謂  $y$  之反正弦 (Inverse Sine), 記法恆用  $x = \sin^{-1}y$  或  $\text{Arc Siny}$ . 同理可得反餘弦, 反正切等之式.

## II. 問題

1. 求  $\sin(\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3})$  之值.

〔解〕 命  $\theta = \cos^{-1}\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ , 則  $\cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin\theta &= \sqrt{1 - \cos^2\theta} \\ &= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}\right)^2} = \frac{1}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } \sin(\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

2. 求  $\sin(\tan^{-1}1)$  之值.

〔解〕 命  $\theta = \tan^{-1}1$ , 則  $\tan\theta = 1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin\theta &= \tan\theta \cos\theta = \frac{\tan\theta}{\sec\theta} \\ &= \frac{\tan\theta}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2\theta}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + 1^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2},\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } \sin(\tan^{-1}1) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}.$$

3. 求  $\cos(\cot^{-1}1)$  之值.

[解] 命  $\theta = \cot^{-1}1$ , 則  $\cot\theta = 1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \cos\theta &= \sin\theta \cot\theta = \frac{\cos\theta}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+1^2}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2},\end{aligned}$$

即  $\cos(\cot^{-1}1) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ .

4. 求  $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}$  之值.

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{解}] \quad & \tan\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right) \\ &= \frac{\tan\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}\right) + \tan\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right)}{1 - \tan\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}\right)\tan\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right)},\end{aligned}$$

但  $\tan\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\tan\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{3}$ ,

故  $\tan\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3}} = 1$ ,

$\therefore \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3} = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

5. 求  $\sin\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right)$  之值.

[解] 命  $\theta = \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\phi = \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}$ ,

則  $\tan\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\tan\phi = \frac{1}{3}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right) &= \sin(\theta + \phi) \\ &= \sin\theta\cos\phi + \cos\theta\sin\phi\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos\theta \tan\theta \cos\phi + \cos\theta \cos\phi \tan\phi \\
 &= \cos\theta \cos\phi (\tan\theta + \tan\phi) \\
 &= \frac{\tan\theta + \tan\phi}{\sec\theta \sec\phi} = \frac{\tan\theta + \tan\phi}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2\theta} \sqrt{1 + \tan^2\phi}} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2}} = \frac{\frac{5}{6}}{\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{10}}{3}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2},
 \end{aligned}$$

即  $\sin\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ .

6. 試將下式,以反三角函數表之.

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B.$$

[解] 命  $\sin A = m$ ,  $\sin B = n$ ,

則  $A = \sin^{-1}m$ ,  $B = \sin^{-1}n$ ,

又  $\cos A = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - m^2}$ ,

$$\cos B = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 B} = \sqrt{1 - n^2},$$

將  $A, B, \sin A, \sin B, \cos A$  及  $\cos B$  代入原式,得

$$\sin(\sin^{-1}m + \sin^{-1}n) = m\sqrt{1 - n^2} + n\sqrt{1 - m^2},$$

即  $\sin^{-1}m + \sin^{-1}n = \sin^{-1}(m\sqrt{1 - n^2} + n\sqrt{1 - m^2})$ .

7. 試將  $\cos(A-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$ ,以反三角函數表之.

[解] 命  $\sin A = m$ ,  $\sin B = n$ ,

則  $A = \sin^{-1}m$ ,  $B = \sin^{-1}n$ ,

又  $\cos A = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - m^2}$ ,

$$\cos B = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 B} = \sqrt{1 - n^2},$$

將  $A, B, \sin A, \sin B, \cos A$  及  $\cos B$  代入原式, 得

$$\cos(\sin^{-1} m - \sin^{-1} n) = \sqrt{1 - m^2} \sqrt{1 - n^2} + mn,$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^{-1} m - \sin^{-1} n = \cos^{-1}(\sqrt{1 - m^2} \sqrt{1 - n^2} + mn).$$

8. 試將  $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$  以反三角函數表之.

[解] 命  $\sin x = m$ , 則  $x = \sin^{-1} m$ ,

$$\text{又 } \cos x = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x} = \sqrt{1 - m^2},$$

將  $x, \sin A, \cos B$  代入原式, 得

$$\sin(2 \sin^{-1} m) = 2m \sqrt{1 - m^2},$$

$$\text{即 } 2 \sin^{-1} m = \sin^{-1}(2m \sqrt{1 - m^2}).$$

9. 試將  $\cos 2A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A$  以反三角函數表之.

[解] 命  $\sin A = m$ ,

$$\text{則 } A = \sin^{-1} m,$$

將  $A$  及  $\sin A$  代入原式, 得

$$\cos 2(\sin^{-1} m) = 1 - 2m^2,$$

$$\text{即 } 2 \sin^{-1} m = \cos^{-1}(1 - 2m^2).$$

10. 試將  $\tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}$  以反三角函數表之.

[解] 命  $\tan \theta = m$ ,

$$\text{則 } \theta = \tan^{-1} m,$$

將  $\theta$  及  $\tan \theta$  代入原式, 得

$$\tan 2(\tan^{-1} m) = \frac{2m}{1 - m^2},$$

$$\text{即 } 2 \tan^{-1} m = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2m}{1 - m^2} \right).$$

11. 試將  $\sin 3x = 3\sin x - 4\sin^3 x$  以反三角函數表之。

〔解〕 命  $\sin x = m$ ,

則  $x = \sin^{-1} m$ ,

將  $x$  及  $\sin x$  代入原式,得

$$\sin 3(\sin^{-1} m) = 3m - 4m^3,$$

即  $3\sin^{-1} m = \sin^{-1}(3m - 4m^3)$ .

12. 證  $\sin^{-1} y = \cos^{-1} \sqrt{1-y^2}$ .

〔解〕 命  $x = \sin^{-1} y$ ,

則  $\sin x = y$ ,

又  $\cos x = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x} = \sqrt{1 - y^2}$ ,

故  $x = \cos^{-1} \sqrt{1 - y^2}$ ,

即  $\sin^{-1} y = \cos^{-1} \sqrt{1 - y^2}$ .

13. 證  $\cos^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-y^2}}{y}$ .

〔解〕 命  $x = \cos^{-1} y$ ,

則  $\cos x = y$ ,

又  $\tan x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \frac{\sqrt{1-y^2}}{y}$ ,

故  $x = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-y^2}}{y}$ ,

即  $\cos^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-y^2}}{y}$ .

14. 證  $\tan^{-1} a = \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{\sqrt{1+a^2}}$ .

〔解〕 命  $\theta = \tan^{-1} a$ ,

則  $\tan \theta = a$ ,



$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } \sin\theta &= \cos\theta \tan\theta = \frac{\tan\theta}{\sec\theta} = \frac{\tan\theta}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2\theta}} \\ &= \frac{a}{\sqrt{1+a^2}}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{\sqrt{1+a^2}},$$

$$\text{即 } \tan^{-1}a = \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{\sqrt{1+a^2}}.$$

15. 證  $\sin^{-1}a \pm \sin^{-1}b = \sin^{-1}\{a\sqrt{1-b^2} \pm b\sqrt{1-a^2}\}$ .

$$\text{[解]} \text{ 命 } \theta = \sin^{-1}a, \text{ 及 } \phi = \sin^{-1}b,$$

$$\text{則 } \sin\theta = a \quad \text{及} \quad \sin\phi = b.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } \sin(\theta \pm \phi) &= \sin\theta \cos\phi \pm \sin\phi \cos\theta \\ &= \sin\theta \sqrt{1-\sin^2\phi} \pm \sin\phi \sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta} \\ &= a\sqrt{1-b^2} \pm b\sqrt{1-a^2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \theta \pm \phi = \sin^{-1}\{a\sqrt{1-b^2} \pm b\sqrt{1-a^2}\},$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^{-1}a \pm \sin^{-1}b = \sin^{-1}\{a\sqrt{1-b^2} \pm b\sqrt{1-a^2}\}.$$

16. 證  $\cos^{-1}a \pm \cos^{-1}b = \cos^{-1}\{ab \mp \sqrt{(1-a^2)(1-b^2)}\}$ .

$$\text{[解]} \text{ 命 } \theta = \cos^{-1}a, \text{ 及 } \phi = \cos^{-1}b,$$

$$\text{則 } \cos\theta = a, \quad \text{及} \quad \cos\phi = b,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{而 } \cos(\theta \pm \phi) &= \cos\theta \cos\phi \pm \sin\theta \sin\phi \\ &= \cos\theta \cos\phi \mp \sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta} \sqrt{1-\cos^2\phi} \\ &= ab \mp \sqrt{1-a^2} \cdot \sqrt{1-b^2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \theta \pm \phi = \cos^{-1}\{ab \mp \sqrt{(1-a^2)(1-b^2)}\},$$

$$\text{即 } \cos^{-1}a \pm \cos^{-1}b = \cos^{-1}\{ab \mp \sqrt{(1-a^2)(1-b^2)}\}.$$

17. 證  $\tan^{-1}a \pm \tan^{-1}b = \tan^{-1} \frac{a \pm b}{1 \mp ab}$ .

〔解〕 命  $\theta = \tan^{-1} a$  及  $\phi = \tan^{-1} b$ ,

則  $\tan \theta = a$  及  $\tan \phi = b$ ,

但  $\tan(\theta \pm \phi) = \frac{\tan \theta \pm \tan \phi}{1 \mp \tan \theta \tan \phi} = \frac{a \pm b}{1 \mp ab}$ ,

故  $\theta \pm \phi = \tan^{-1} \frac{a \pm b}{1 \mp ab}$ ,

即  $\tan^{-1} a \pm \tan^{-1} b = \tan^{-1} \frac{a \pm b}{1 \mp ab}$ .

18. 證  $\cot^{-1} a \pm \cot^{-1} b = \cot^{-1} \frac{ab \mp 1}{b \pm a}$ .

〔解〕 命  $\theta = \cot^{-1} a$  及  $\phi = \cot^{-1} b$ ,

則  $\cot \theta = a$  及  $\cot \phi = b$ ,

而  $\cot(\theta \pm \phi) = \frac{\cot \theta \cot \phi \mp 1}{\cot \phi \pm \cot \theta}$   
 $= \frac{ab \mp 1}{b \pm a}$ ,

故  $\theta \pm \phi = \cot^{-1} \frac{ab \mp 1}{b \pm a}$ ,

即  $\cot^{-1} a \pm \cot^{-1} b = \cot^{-1} \frac{ab \mp 1}{b \pm a}$ .

19. 證  $\sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{y}} = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{y-x}}$ .

〔解〕 命  $\theta = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}$ ,

則  $\sin \theta = \sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}$ ,

而  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{x}{y}}}$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{x}{y-x}}$ ,

故  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{y-x}}$ ,

即  $\sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{y}} = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{y-x}}$ .

20. 證  $\sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{x-z}} = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{y-z}}$ .

[解] 命  $\theta = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{x-z}}$ ,

則  $\sin \theta = \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{x-z}}$ ,

而  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta}} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{x-y}{x-z}}}{\sqrt{1-\frac{x-y}{x-z}}} = \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{y-z}}$ ,

故  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{y-z}}$ ,

即  $\sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{x-z}} = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{y-z}}$ .

21. 證  $3 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}$ .

[解] 命  $\theta = \tan^{-1} x$ ,

則  $\tan \theta = x$ ,

而  $\tan 3\theta = \frac{3 \tan \theta - \tan^3 \theta}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}$ ,

故  $3\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}$ ,

即  $3 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}$ .

22. 證  $2 \sec^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{x^2-1}}{2-x^2}$ .

[解] 命  $\theta = \sec^{-1} x$ ,

則  $\sec \theta = x$ .

$$\text{而 } \tan 2\theta = \frac{2\tan\theta}{1-\tan^2\theta} = \frac{2\sqrt{\sec^2\theta-1}}{2-\sec^2\theta} = \frac{2\sqrt{x^2-1}}{2-x^2},$$

$$\text{故 } 2\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{x^2-1}}{2-x^2},$$

$$\text{即 } 2\sec^{-1}x = \tan^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{x^2-1}}{2-x^2}.$$

23. 若  $\tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}y + \tan^{-1}z = \pi$ .

試證  $x + y + z = xyz$ .

〔解〕 命  $A = \tan^{-1}x$ ,  $B = \tan^{-1}y$ ,  $C = \tan^{-1}z$ ,

則  $\tan A = x$ ,  $\tan B = y$ ,  $\tan C = z$ .

故  $A + B + C = \pi$ .

但由第三章第66題,得

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C,$$

故得  $x + y + z = xyz$ .

24. 若  $\mu = \cot^{-1}\sqrt{\cos x} - \tan^{-1}\sqrt{\cos x}$ , 試證

$$\sin \mu = \tan^2 \frac{1}{2}x.$$

〔解〕 命  $A = \cot^{-1}\sqrt{\cos x}$ ,  $B = \tan^{-1}\sqrt{\cos x}$ ,

則  $\cot A = \sqrt{\cos x}$ ,  $\tan B = \sqrt{\cos x}$ .

及  $\mu = A - B$ .

$$\sin \mu = \sin(A - B)$$

$$= \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2 A}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 B}}$$

$$= \frac{\cot A}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2 A}} \cdot \frac{\tan B}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 B}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\cos x}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\cos x}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\sqrt{\cos x}}{\sqrt{1+\cos x}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{\cos x}}{\sqrt{1+\cos x}} \\ &= \frac{1-\cos x}{1+\cos x} = \frac{1-(1-2\sin^2 \frac{1}{2}x)}{1+(2\cos^2 \frac{1}{2}x-1)} = \frac{\sin^2 \frac{1}{2}x}{\cos^2 \frac{1}{2}x} \\ &= \tan^2 \frac{1}{2}x. \end{aligned}$$

25. 證  $\tan(2\tan^{-1}x) = 2\tan(\tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}x^3)$ .

〔解〕 命  $\theta = \tan^{-1}x$ ,  $\phi = \tan^{-1}x^3$ ,

則  $\tan\theta = x$ ,  $\tan\phi = x^3$ ,

故  $\tan^3\theta = \tan\phi$ .

由原式  $2\tan(\tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}x^3) = 2\tan(\theta + \phi)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \cdot \frac{\tan\theta + \tan\phi}{1 - \tan\theta\tan\phi} = 2 \cdot \frac{\tan\theta + \tan^3\theta}{1 - \tan^4\theta} \\ &= 2 \frac{\tan\theta(1 + \tan^2\theta)}{(1 - \tan^2\theta)(1 + \tan^2\theta)} = \frac{2\tan\theta}{1 - \tan^2\theta} \\ &= \tan 2\theta \\ &= \tan(2\tan^{-1}x), \end{aligned}$$

反之, 即  $\tan(2\tan^{-1}x) = 2\tan(\tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}x^3)$ .

26. 證  $\sin^{-1}0.5 + \sin^{-1}\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} = \sin^{-1}1$ .

〔解〕 命  $A = \sin^{-1}0.5$ ,  $B = \sin^{-1}\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ ,

則  $\sin A = 0.5$ ,  $\sin B = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ .

而  $\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 0.5\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2} + \sqrt{1 - 0.5^2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ &= 1, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } A+B=\sin^{-1}1,$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^{-1}0.5+\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}=\sin^{-1}1.$$

$$27. \text{ 證 } \sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5}+\cos^{-1}\frac{12}{13}=\tan^{-1}\frac{56}{33}.$$

$$[\text{解}] \text{ 命 } A=\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5} \text{ 及 } B=\cos^{-1}\frac{12}{13},$$

$$\text{則 } \sin A=\frac{3}{5} \text{ 及 } \cos B=\frac{12}{13},$$

$$\therefore \tan A=\frac{3}{4} \text{ 及 } \tan B=\frac{5}{12}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \tan(A+B) &= \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \frac{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{5}{12}}{1 - \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{5}{12}} \\ &= \frac{56}{33}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故得 } A+B=\tan^{-1}\frac{56}{33}.$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5}+\cos^{-1}\frac{12}{13}=\tan^{-1}\frac{56}{33}.$$

$$28. \text{ 證 } 2\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}+3\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}=\tan^{-1}(-3).$$

$$[\text{解}] \text{ 命 } A=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}, \quad B=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3},$$

$$\text{則 } \tan A=\frac{1}{2}, \quad \tan B=\frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\text{又 } \tan(2A+3B) = \frac{\tan 2A + \tan 3B}{1 - \tan 2A \tan 3B}.$$

$$\text{但 } \tan 2A = \frac{2\tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} = \frac{2 \times \frac{1}{2}}{1 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = \frac{4}{3},$$

$$\text{及 } \tan 3B = \frac{3 \tan B - \tan^3 B}{1 - 3 \tan^2 B} = \frac{3 \times \frac{1}{3} - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3}{1 - 3 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{13}{9},$$

$$\text{故 } \tan(2A+3B) = \frac{\frac{4}{3} + \frac{13}{9}}{1 - \frac{4}{3} \times \frac{13}{9}} = -3,$$

$$2A+3B = \tan^{-1}(-3),$$

$$\text{即 } 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + 3 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \tan^{-1}(-3).$$

29. 證  $\tan^{-1}(2+\sqrt{3}) - \tan^{-1}(2-\sqrt{3}) = \sec^{-1}2$ .

〔解〕 命  $A = \tan^{-1}(2+\sqrt{3})$ ,  $B = \tan^{-1}(2-\sqrt{3})$ .

則  $\tan A = 2+\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\tan B = 2-\sqrt{3}$ .

$$\tan(A-B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B} = \frac{2+\sqrt{3} - (2-\sqrt{3})}{1 + (2+\sqrt{3})(2-\sqrt{3})}$$

$$= \sqrt{3}.$$

又命  $C = \sec^{-1}2$ , 則  $\sec C = 2$ .

$$\tan C = \sqrt{\sec^2 C - 1} = \sqrt{2^2 - 1} = \sqrt{3},$$

故  $\tan(A-B) = \tan C$ ,

$$A-B = C,$$

即  $\tan^{-1}(2+\sqrt{3}) - \tan^{-1}(2-\sqrt{3}) = \sec^{-1}2$ .

30. 證  $\sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-x^2} = \frac{1}{2}\pi$ .

〔解〕 命  $A = \sin^{-1}x$ ,  $B = \sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-x^2}$ ,

則  $\sin A = x$ ,  $\sin B = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ .

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

$$=x \cdot x + \sqrt{1-x^2} \cdot \sqrt{1-x^2}$$

$$=1.$$

故得  $A+B = \frac{1}{2}\pi,$

即  $\sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-x^2} = \frac{1}{2}\pi.$

31. 證  $\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{2} - \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 假設其角皆為主值.

[解] 命  $A = \tan^{-1}\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $B = \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}$ ,

則  $\tan A = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $\tan B = \frac{1}{5}$

$$\tan(A-B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B} = \frac{\frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{5}}{1 + \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{5}}$$

$$= 1,$$

故得  $A - B = \frac{\pi}{4}.$

即  $\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{2} - \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$

32. 證  $\tan^{-1}m + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{m} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 假設其角皆為主值.

[解] 命  $A = \tan^{-1}m$ ,  $B = \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{m}$ ,

則  $\tan A = m$ ,  $\tan B = \frac{1}{m}$ ,

$$\tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \frac{m + \frac{1}{m}}{1 - m \cdot \frac{1}{m}} = \infty,$$

故得  $A + B = \frac{\pi}{2},$



即  $\tan^{-1}m + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{m} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

33. 證  $\cos^{-1}\frac{8}{17} + \cos^{-1}\frac{15}{17} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 假設其角皆為主值

[解] 命  $A = \cos^{-1}\frac{8}{17}$ ,  $B = \cos^{-1}\frac{15}{17}$ ,

則  $\cos A = \frac{8}{17}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{15}{17}$ ,

及  $\sin A = \frac{15}{17}$ ,  $\sin B = \frac{8}{17}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(A+B) &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \\ &= \frac{8}{17} \cdot \frac{15}{17} - \frac{15}{17} \cdot \frac{8}{17} \\ &= 0,\end{aligned}$$

故得  $A+B = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

即  $\cos^{-1}\frac{8}{17} + \cos^{-1}\frac{15}{17} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

34. 證  $\sec^{-1}\frac{5}{3} + \sec^{-1}\frac{13}{12} = 75^\circ 45'$ .

[解] 命  $A = \sec^{-1}\frac{5}{3}$ ,  $B = \sec^{-1}\frac{13}{12}$ ,

則  $\sec A = \frac{5}{3}$ ,  $\sec B = \frac{13}{12}$ ,

及  $\cos A = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{12}{13}$ ,

而  $\begin{aligned}\cos(A+B) &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \\ &= \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{12}{13} - \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{16}{65} \\ &= 0.2462.\end{aligned}$

故得  $A+B=75^{\circ}45'$ ,

即  $\sec^{-1}\frac{5}{3}+\sec^{-1}\frac{13}{12}=75^{\circ}45'$ .

35. 證  $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{4}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{13}=\frac{\pi}{4}$ , 假設其角

皆為主值.

[解] 命  $A=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $B=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $C=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{13}$ ,

則  $\tan A=\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\tan B=\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\tan C=\frac{1}{13}$ ,

$$\tan(A+B+C)=\frac{\tan A+\tan(B+C)}{1-\tan A \tan(B+C)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{但 } \tan(B+C) &= \frac{\tan B+\tan C}{1-\tan B \tan C} = \frac{\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{13}}{1-\frac{1}{4}\cdot\frac{1}{13}} \\ &= \frac{1}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \tan(A+B+C) = \frac{\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}}{1-\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{3}} = 1,$$

故得  $A+B+C=\frac{\pi}{4}$ ,

即  $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{4}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{13}=\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

36. 證  $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{8}=\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

[解] 命  $A=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $B=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $C=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7}$  及

$$D=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{8},$$

則  $\tan A=\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\tan B=\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\tan C=\frac{1}{7}$  及  $\tan D=\frac{1}{8}$ .

$$\tan(A+B+C+D) = \frac{\tan(A+B) + \tan(C+D)}{1 - \tan(A+B)\tan(C+D)},$$

但  $\tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \frac{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5}}{1 - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{5}} = \frac{4}{7},$

及  $\tan(C+D) = \frac{\tan C + \tan D}{1 - \tan C \tan D} = \frac{\frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{8}}{1 - \frac{1}{7} \cdot \frac{1}{8}} = \frac{3}{11}.$

故得  $\tan(A+B+C+D) = \frac{\frac{4}{7} + \frac{3}{11}}{1 - \frac{4}{7} \cdot \frac{3}{11}} = 1,$

$$A+B+C+D = \frac{\pi}{4},$$

即  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$

37. 設  $\sin^{-1} x = 2\cos^{-1} x$ , 求  $x$ .

[解] 命  $\theta = \sin^{-1} x$ , 則  $\sin \theta = x$ ,

代入原式, 得  $\theta = 2\cos^{-1} x$ ,

即  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = x,$

$$\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}} = x,$$

$$1 + \cos \theta = 2x^2,$$

但  $\cos \theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1 - x^2},$

故  $1 + \sqrt{1 - x^2} = 2x^2,$

化簡之, 得  $4x^4 - 3x^2 = 0,$

$$x^2(4x^2 - 3) = 0,$$

故  $x = 0, \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$

38. 解方程式  $\sin^{-1}x + 2\cos^{-1}x = \tan^{-1}\sqrt{3}$ .

[解] 命  $A = \sin^{-1}x$ ,  $B = \cos^{-1}x$ ,

則  $\sin A = x$ ,  $\cos B = x$ .

代入原式,  $A + 2B = \tan^{-1}\sqrt{3}$ ,

即  $\tan(A + 2B) = \sqrt{3}$ .

但  $\tan(A + 2B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan 2B}{1 - \tan A \tan 2B}$ ,

又  $\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}$ ,

及  $\tan 2B = \frac{2 \tan B}{1 - \tan^2 B} = \frac{2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B}}{\cos B}}{1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B}}{\cos B}\right)^2}$

$$= \frac{2 \cos B \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B}}{2 \cos^2 B - 1}$$

$$= \frac{2x \sqrt{1 - x^2}}{2x^2 - 1}$$

故  $\frac{\frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} + \frac{2x \sqrt{1 - x^2}}{2x^2 - 1}}{1 - \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} \cdot \frac{2x \sqrt{1 - x^2}}{2x^2 - 1}} = \sqrt{3}$ ,

化簡之,  $-\frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} = \sqrt{3}$ ,

解之得  $x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

## 39. 解方程式

$$\sin^{-1}2x + \sin^{-1}3x = \cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right).$$

[解] 命  $A = \sin^{-1}2x$ ,  $B = \sin^{-1}3x$ ,

則  $\sin A = 2x$ ,  $\sin B = 3x$ ,

及  $\cos A = \sqrt{1 - 4x^2}$ ,  $\cos B = \sqrt{1 - 9x^2}$

$$\text{代入原式, } A+B=\cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right),$$

$$\cos(A+B)=-\frac{2}{3},$$

$$\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B = -\frac{2}{3},$$

$$\sqrt{1-4x^2} \cdot \sqrt{1-9x^2} - 2x \cdot 3x = -\frac{2}{3},$$

$$\text{解之, 得 } x = \pm \frac{1}{3},$$

#### 40. 解方程式

$$\tan^{-1}(1+x) + \tan^{-1}(1-x) = \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{25}.$$

$$\text{[解] 命 } A = \tan^{-1}(1+x), \quad B = \tan^{-1}(1-x),$$

$$\text{則 } \tan A = 1+x, \quad \tan B = 1-x,$$

$$\text{代入原式, } A+B = \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{25},$$

$$\tan(A+B) = \frac{2}{25},$$

$$\text{但 } \tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \frac{(1+x) + (1-x)}{1 - (1+x)(1-x)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{x^2},$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{2}{x^2} = \frac{2}{25},$$

$$x^2 = 25$$

$$x = \pm 5.$$

#### 41. 試解 $\sin^{-1} 2x + \sin^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

$$\text{[解] 命 } A = \sin^{-1} 2x, \quad B = \sin^{-1} x,$$

$$\text{則 } \sin A = 2x, \quad \sin B = x,$$

代入原式,  $A+B=\frac{\pi}{3}$ ,

$$\sin(A+B)=\sin\frac{\pi}{3}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

但  $\sin(A+B)=\sin A\cos B+\cos A\sin B$

$$=2x\sqrt{1-x^2}+\sqrt{1-4x^2}\cdot x,$$

故  $2x\sqrt{1-x^2}+x\sqrt{1-4x^2}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,

解之,得  $x=\pm\frac{\sqrt{21}}{14}$ .

42. 試解  $\sin^{-1}x+3\cos^{-1}x=210^\circ$ .

[解] 命  $m=\sin^{-1}x$ ,  $n=\cos^{-1}x$ ,

則  $\sin m=x$ ,  $\cos n=x$ ,

代入原式,  $m+3n=210^\circ$ .

$$\sin(m+3n)=\sin 210^\circ=-\frac{1}{2}.$$

但  $\sin(m+3n)=\sin m\cos 3n+\cos m\sin 3n$

$$=\sin m(4\cos^3 n-3\cos n)$$

$$+\cos m(3\sin n-4\sin^3 n).$$

$$=x(4x^3-3x)+\sqrt{1-x^2}(3\sqrt{1-x^2}-4\sqrt{(1-x^2)^3})$$

$$=2x^2-1,$$

故  $2x^2-1=-\frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$x^2=\frac{1}{4}$$

$$x=\frac{1}{2}.$$

43. 試解  $\sin^{-1}x+2\cos^{-1}x=\frac{2}{3}\pi$ .

[解] 命  $m = \sin^{-1}x$ ,  $n = \cos^{-1}x$ ,

則  $\sin m = x$ ,  $\cos n = x$ ,

代入原式,  $m + 2n = \frac{2}{3}\pi$ ,

$$\sin(m+2n) = \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

但  $\sin(m+2n) = \sin m \cos 2n + \cos m \sin 2n$

$$= \sin m (2\cos^2 n - 1) + \cos m \cdot 2\sin n \cos n$$

$$= x(2x^2 - 1) + \sqrt{1-x^2} \cdot 2\sqrt{1-x^2} \cdot x$$

$$= x,$$

故得  $x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

44. 試解  $\tan^{-1}(x+1) + \tan^{-1}(x-1) = \tan^{-1}2x$ .

[解] 命  $m = \tan^{-1}(x+1)$ ,  $n = \tan^{-1}(x-1)$ ,

則  $\tan m = x+1$ ,  $\tan n = x-1$ ,

代入原式,  $m+n = \tan^{-1}2x$ ,

即  $\tan(m+n) = 2x$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{但 } \tan(m+n) &= \frac{\tan m + \tan n}{1 - \tan m \tan n} \\ &= \frac{(x+1) + (x-1)}{1 - (x+1)(x-1)} \\ &= \frac{2x}{2-x^2}, \end{aligned}$$

故  $\frac{2x}{2-x^2} = 2x$ ,

化簡之, 得  $2x(x^2-1) = 0$ ,

$$\therefore x = 0, \pm 1.$$

45. 若  $2\tan^{-1}(\cos x) = \tan^{-1}(2\csc x)$ ,

試證  $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

【解】設  $\tan^{-1}(\cos x) = m$ ,

則  $\tan m = \cos x$ ,

代入原式,  $2m = \tan^{-1}(2\csc x)$ ,

即  $\tan 2m = 2\csc x$ .

但  $\tan 2m = \frac{2\tan m}{1 - \tan^2 m} = \frac{2\cos x}{1 - \cos^2 x} = \frac{2\cos x}{\sin^2 x}$   
 $= 2\cot x \csc x$ .

故  $2\cot x \csc x = 2\csc x$ ,

$\cot x = 1$ ,

$\therefore x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

46. 試解  $\cos^{-1} \frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2} = 2\tan^{-1} x$ .

【解】命  $A = \cos^{-1} \frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2}$ ,  $B = \cos^{-1} \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}$ ,

則  $\cos A = \frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}$ .

代入原式,  $A - B = 2\tan^{-1} x$ ,

即  $\tan \frac{1}{2}(A - B) = x$ .

但  $\tan \frac{1}{2}(A - B) = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}A - \tan \frac{1}{2}B}{1 + \tan \frac{1}{2}A \tan \frac{1}{2}B}$ ,

而  $\tan \frac{1}{2}A = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2}}{1 + \frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2}}}$

$= a$ ,



$$\begin{aligned} \text{及} \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}B &= \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos B}{1+\cos B}} = \sqrt{\frac{1-\frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}}{1+\frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}}} \\ &= b. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故} \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = \frac{a-b}{1+ab},$$

$$\therefore \quad x = \frac{a-b}{1+ab}.$$

$$47. \text{ 試解 } \sin^{-1} \frac{2a}{1+a^2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2} = \cos^{-1} \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}.$$

$$[\text{解}] \text{ 命 } A = \sin^{-1} \frac{2a}{1+a^2}, \quad B = \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2},$$

$$\text{則} \quad \sin A = \frac{2a}{1+a^2}, \quad \tan B = \frac{2x}{1-x^2},$$

$$\text{代入原式,} \quad A+B = \cos^{-1} \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2},$$

$$\text{即} \quad \cos(A+B) = \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2},$$

$$\text{但} \quad \cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B,$$

$$\text{而} \quad \cos A = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 A} = \sqrt{1-\left(\frac{2a}{1+a^2}\right)^2},$$

$$\cos B = \frac{1}{\sec B} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 B}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)^2}},$$

$$\sin B = \cos B \tan B = \frac{\frac{2x}{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)^2}},$$

$$\text{故} \quad \sqrt{1-\left(\frac{2a}{1+a^2}\right)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)^2}}$$

$$-\frac{2a}{1+a^2} \cdot \frac{\frac{2x}{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)^2}} = \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2},$$

化簡之,得  $(a^2b^2-1)x^2-2a(1+b^2)x+(b^2-a^2)=0,$

$$[(ab-1)x-(b-a)][(ab+1)x-(b+a)]=0,$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{b-a}{ab-1} = \frac{a-b}{1-ab},$$

或  $x = \frac{b+a}{ab+1} = \frac{a+b}{1+ab}.$

48. 設  $\sin[2\cos^{-1}\{\cot(2\tan^{-1}x)\}] = 0,$

試證  $x = \pm 1$ , 或  $\pm(1 \pm \sqrt{2}).$

[解] 命  $\tan^{-1}x = \theta,$

則  $\tan\theta = x, \dots\dots\dots(1)$

代入原式,  $\sin[2\cos^{-1}\{\cot 2\theta\}] = 0, \dots\dots\dots(2)$

又命  $\cos^{-1}\{\cot 2\theta\} = \phi,$

則  $\cos\phi = \cot 2\theta, \dots\dots\dots(3)$

代入(2),  $\sin 2\phi = 0,$

故  $2\phi = 0^\circ, 180^\circ, 360^\circ, 540^\circ,$

$$\phi = 0^\circ, 90^\circ, 180^\circ, 270^\circ.$$

(A) 當  $\phi = 0^\circ$  時, 由(3)得

$$\cot 2\theta = \cos 0^\circ = 1,$$

$$\therefore 2\theta = 45^\circ, 225^\circ.$$

$$\theta = 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 112\frac{1}{2}^\circ.$$

由(1), 得  $x = \tan 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , 或  $\tan 112\frac{1}{2}^\circ,$

$$\text{故 } x = \tan \frac{45^\circ}{2} = \pm \frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ} = \mp(1 - \sqrt{2}),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{或 } x &= \tan \frac{225^\circ}{2} = \pm \frac{1 - \cos 225^\circ}{\sin 225^\circ} \\ &= \pm \frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{-\sin 45^\circ} = \mp(1 + \sqrt{2}). \end{aligned}$$

(B) 當  $\phi = 90^\circ$  或  $270^\circ$  時, 由 (3) 得

$$\cot 2\theta = 0,$$

$$2\theta = 90^\circ \text{ 或 } 270^\circ,$$

$$\theta = 45^\circ \text{ 或 } 135^\circ.$$

由 (1), 得  $x = \tan 45^\circ$  或  $\tan 135^\circ$ ,

故  $x = 1$  或  $-1$ .

(C) 當  $\phi = 180^\circ$  時, 由 (3) 得

$$\cot 2\theta = -1,$$

$$2\theta = 135^\circ \text{ 或 } 315^\circ,$$

$$\theta = 67\frac{1}{2}^\circ \text{ 或 } 157\frac{1}{2}^\circ.$$

由 (1), 得  $x = \tan 67\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  或  $\tan 157\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } x &= \tan \frac{135^\circ}{2} = \pm \frac{1 - \cos 135^\circ}{\sin 135^\circ} \\ &= \pm \frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ} = \pm(1 + \sqrt{2}), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{或 } x &= \tan \frac{315^\circ}{2} = \pm \frac{1 - \cos 315^\circ}{\sin 315^\circ} \\ &= \pm \frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{-\sin 45^\circ} = \pm(1 - \sqrt{2}). \end{aligned}$$

## 第九章 應用例題

## I. 定義與公式

**仰角** (Angle of Elevation). —— 較測量器高之物體，其與測量器中心之聯線及水平線所成之角曰仰角。

**俯角** (Angle of Depression). —— 較測量器低之物體其與測量器中心之聯線及水平線所成之角曰俯角。

**緯距** (Difference of latitude). —— 二點之南北分距離曰緯距。

**經距** (Departure). —— 二點之東西分距離曰經距。

**路向** (Course). —— 船之行駛方向與子午線所夾之角稱為路向。

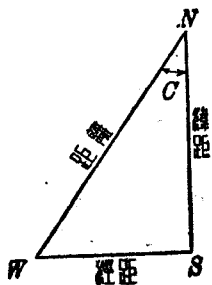
如圖，設  $C$  為路向，則

$$\text{緯距} = \text{距離} \times \cos C \dots\dots(106)$$

$$\text{經距} = \text{距離} \times \sin C \dots\dots(107)$$

**海里** (Knot 或 Geographic mile)

—— 一海里為赤道每分弧之長，約等於 6080 尺。



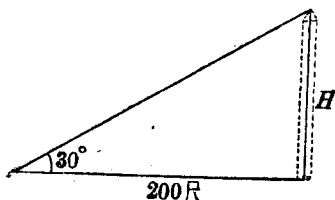
## II. 問題

1. 在距塔 200 尺之處，測得塔頂之仰角為  $30^\circ$ 。問塔高幾何？

[解] 設  $H$  = 塔高之尺數，

$$\text{則 } \frac{H}{200} = \tan 30^\circ,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore H &= 200 \tan 30^\circ \\ &= 200 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ &= 200 \times 0.5774 \\ &= 115.48 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$



2. 有梯長 45 尺，一端架於牆頂，他端立於地上，而牆與梯適成  $30^\circ$  之角；問牆高及梯距牆各若干？

〔解〕 如圖，設牆高為  $H$  尺，距梯脚

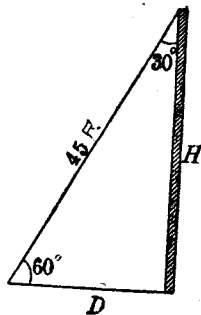
$D$  尺，則

$$\frac{H}{45} = \cos 30^\circ,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore H &= 45 \cos 30^\circ = 45 \times 0.866 \\ &= 38.97 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{D}{45} = \sin 30^\circ,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore D &= 45 \sin 30^\circ = 45 \times 0.5 \\ &= 22.5 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$



3. 在山巔遙望山麓在同一水平線上相距一哩之兩石，得俯角各為  $45^\circ$  及  $60^\circ$ ，求山高。

〔解〕 設  $AD = x =$  山高，

$$CD = d,$$

$$\text{由題意得 } \frac{d}{x} = \tan(90^\circ - 60^\circ),$$

$$\therefore d = x \tan 30^\circ, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{1+d}{x} = \tan(90^\circ - 45^\circ), \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

以(1)代入(2),得

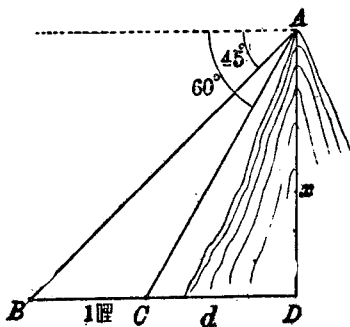
$$\frac{1+x\tan 30^\circ}{x} = \tan 45^\circ,$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{1}{\tan 45^\circ - \tan 30^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 - 0.577}$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.4226}$$

$$= 2.366 \text{ 哩.}$$



4. 一旗杆立於塔頂,在距塔100尺處,測得旗杆上下兩端之仰角各為  $45^\circ$  及  $30^\circ$ . 問旗杆長幾何?

[解] 設  $H$  = 旗杆長,

$h$  = 塔高,

由題意,得  $\frac{h}{100} = \tan 30^\circ$ .

即  $h = 100 \tan 30^\circ, \dots\dots(1)$

又  $\frac{H+h}{100} = \tan 45^\circ, \dots\dots(2)$

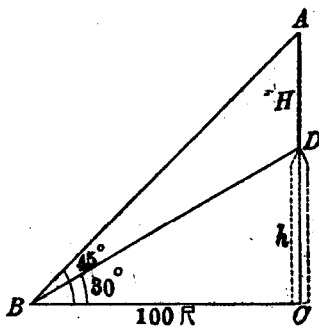
以(1)代入(2),得

$$\frac{H+100\tan 30^\circ}{100} = \tan 45^\circ,$$

$$\therefore H = 100(\tan 45^\circ - \tan 30^\circ)$$

$$= 100(1 - 0.5774)$$

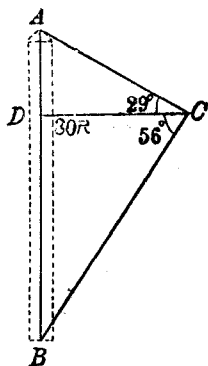
$$= 42.26 \text{ 尺.}$$



5. 在河邊樓上,測對岸之高塔,得塔頂之仰角為  $29^\circ$ ; 塔之俯角為  $56^\circ$ . 知河闊 80 尺,求塔高.

〔解〕 設  $AB =$  塔高, 則

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= AD + DB \\ &= 80 \tan 29^\circ + 80 \tan 56^\circ \\ &= 80 (\tan 29^\circ + \tan 56^\circ) \\ &= 80 (0.5543 + 1.483) \\ &= 80 \times 2.0373 \\ &= 162.98 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$



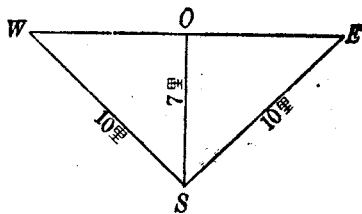
6. 有東西向之鐵道, 於其南七里處架砲, 設砲射程為十里, 問砲能護路長若干?

〔解〕 如圖, 砲能護路之長為  $WE$ ,

但  $WE = 2OE$ ,

而  $OES$  為直角三角形, 故

$$\begin{aligned} WE &= 2\sqrt{10^2 - 7^2} \\ &= 2\sqrt{51} \\ &= 2 \times 7.1415 \\ &= 14.283 \text{ 里.} \end{aligned}$$



7. 有高 60 尺及 40 尺之兩旗杆, 其上端之聯線與水平面適成  $33^\circ 41'$ . 求兩旗杆間之距離.

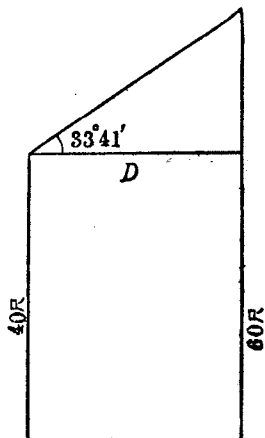
〔解〕 設  $D =$  兩旗杆間之距離,

$$\text{則 } \frac{D}{60-40} = \cot 33^{\circ}41',$$

$$D = 20 \cot 33^{\circ}41'$$

$$= 20 \times 1.5$$

$$= 30 \text{ 尺.}$$



8. 垂直之石壁，離水面之高為326尺，自壁頂測艇之俯角為 $66^{\circ}$ ，問壁與艇之距離幾何？

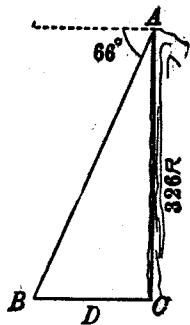
【解】設  $D$  = 壁艇間之距離，則

$$\frac{D}{326} = \tan(90^{\circ} - 66^{\circ}),$$

$$\therefore D = 326 \tan 24^{\circ}$$

$$= 326 \times 0.4452$$

$$= 145 \text{ 尺.}$$



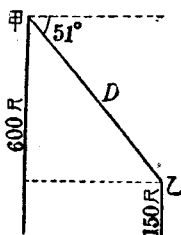
9. 兩架飛機同在天空飛行，從甲飛機望乙飛機得俯角為 $51^{\circ}$ ，此時甲飛機離地600尺，乙飛機離地150尺，求兩飛機間之距離。



[解] 設  $D$  = 兩飛機間之距離, 則

$$\frac{600-150}{D} = \cos(90^\circ - 51^\circ),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore D &= \frac{450}{\cos 39^\circ} = \frac{450}{0.7771} \\ &= 579 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$



10. 甲乙兩飛機, 同時在一處出發, 甲機往正南飛行, 每時平均行150里, 而乙機向正西飛去. 過三刻鐘後, 乙機在甲機之北  $51^\circ 30'$  西, 此時兩機相距若干? 又乙機之平均飛行速度若何?

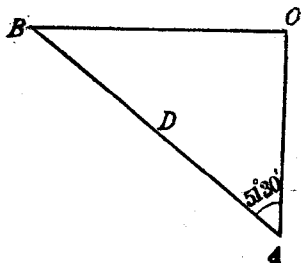
[解] 設甲機自  $O$  點出發, 三刻鐘後抵  $A$ , 則

$$OA = 150 \times \frac{3}{4} = 112.5 \text{ 里.}$$

設  $D$  = 兩機間之距離, 則

$$\frac{112.5}{D} = \cos 51^\circ 30',$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore D &= \frac{112.5}{\cos 51^\circ 30'} = \frac{112.5}{0.6225} \\ &= 180.72 \text{ 里.} \end{aligned}$$



又設  $v$  = 乙機之平均飛行速度, 則

$$\frac{\frac{3}{4}v}{112.5} = \tan 51^\circ 30',$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore v &= \frac{4}{3} \times 112.5 \tan 51^\circ 30' \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \times 112.5 \times 1.2576 \end{aligned}$$

$$=188.58 \text{ 里/時.}$$

11. 有圓形氣球，兩端視線含  $1^{\circ}46'$  之角，其中心之高度為  $54'$ ；若球半徑為 10 公尺，問球心離地若干公尺？

〔解〕 命  $D$  = 球心離地之距離，

因  $\triangle AOC$  為直角三角形，

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \angle OAC &= \frac{1}{2}(1^{\circ}46') \\ &= 53'. \end{aligned}$$

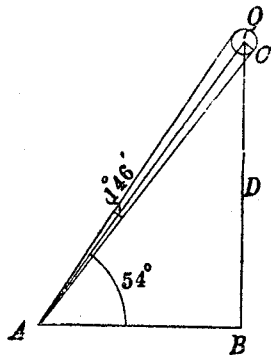
$$\text{則 } \frac{OC}{OA} = \sin 53',$$

$$\therefore OA = \frac{OC}{\sin 53'} = \frac{10}{\sin 53'}$$

$$\text{故 } D = OA \sin 54^{\circ}$$

$$= \frac{10}{\sin 53'} \cdot \sin 54^{\circ} = \frac{10}{0.0154} \times 0.8090$$

$$= 525 \text{ 公尺.}$$



12. 太陽之高度自  $59^{\circ}$  至  $42^{\circ}$  之間，旗杆之影增長 85 尺；求旗杆之長。

〔解〕 設  $l$  = 旗杆長，則太陽高度  $59^{\circ}$  時，杆影長為  $l/\tan 59^{\circ}$ ，  
 $42^{\circ}$  時為  $l/\tan 42^{\circ}$ ，故

$$\frac{l}{\tan 42^{\circ}} - \frac{l}{\tan 59^{\circ}} = 85,$$

$$\therefore l = 85 / \left( \frac{1}{\tan 42^{\circ}} - \frac{1}{\tan 59^{\circ}} \right)$$

$$= 85 / \left( \frac{1}{0.9004} - \frac{1}{1.6643} \right)$$

$$= 167 \text{ 尺.}$$

13. 一船自北緯 $40^\circ$ 向東北駛行26海里,求緯距及經距.

[解] 由公式(106),得

$$\begin{aligned}\text{緯距} &= 26 \cos 45^\circ = 26 \times 0.7071 \\ &= 18.385 \text{ 海里.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{經距} &= 26 \sin 45^\circ = 26 \times 0.7071 \\ &= 18.385 \text{ 海里.}\end{aligned}$$

14. 有船向西微南(即西 $11^\circ 15'$ 南)開駛,如駛過之經距為315公里,求其實際駛過之路.

[解] 路向  $C = 90^\circ - 11^\circ 15' = 78^\circ 45'$ .

由公式(107),得

$$\begin{aligned}\text{實際駛過之距離} &= \frac{315}{\sin 78^\circ 45'} = \frac{315}{0.9808} \\ &= 321.2 \text{ 公里.}\end{aligned}$$

15. 一船自北緯 $47^\circ 30'$ 向北西微北(即北 $33^\circ 45'$ 西)駛進685海里,問船在何緯度?其緯距若干?

[解] 路向  $C = 33^\circ 45'$ ,

由公式(106),則

$$\begin{aligned}\text{緯距} &= 685 \cos 33^\circ 45' \\ &= 685 \times 0.8315 \\ &= 569.6 \text{ 海里}\end{aligned}$$

$$=569.6'$$

$$=9^{\circ}29'36''.$$

又船所在之緯度  $=47^{\circ}30'+9^{\circ}29'36''$

$$=56^{\circ}59'36''.$$

**16.** 一船自南緯  $2^{\circ}52'$  向南與東之間駛進 24 海里, 至南緯  $2^{\circ}58'$ . 求其路向及經距.

[解] 緯距  $=2^{\circ}58'-2^{\circ}52'$

$$=6',$$

$\therefore$  緯距  $=6$  海里.

又由公式 (106), 得

$$\cos C = \frac{\text{緯距}}{\text{距離}} = \frac{6}{24} = 0.25,$$

$\therefore C = 75^{\circ}31'20''.$

因船向南與東間駛進, 故其船向為南  $75^{\circ}31'20''$  東.

又由公式 (107), 得

$$\text{經距} = 24 \sin 75^{\circ}31'20''$$

$$= 24 \times 0.9623$$

$$= 23.2375 \text{ 海里.}$$

**17.**  $A$  船在燈塔  $L$  之西南,  $B$  船在  $L$  之南  $15^{\circ}$  西, 又在  $A$  船之東南. 若  $A$  船與燈塔相距 12 里, 求  $A, B$  兩船間之距離.

[解] 如圖, 可知  $\angle CAL = 45^\circ$ ,

則  $\angle LAB = 90^\circ$ ,

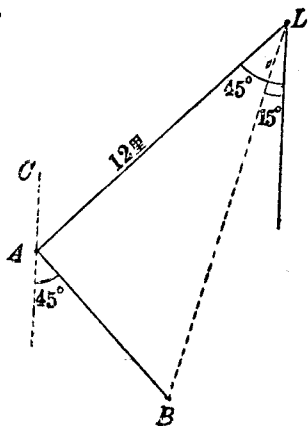
設  $AB = A$ ,  $B$  兩船間之距離,

$$\text{則 } \frac{AB}{12} = \tan(45^\circ - 15^\circ),$$

$$\therefore AB = 12 \tan 30^\circ$$

$$= 12 \times 0.5774$$

$$= 6.9288 \text{ 里.}$$



18. 塔頂有避雷針, 其長為 2 米突自遠處測避雷針兩端之仰角為  $44^\circ 20'$ ,  $42^\circ 10'$ . 求塔高.

[解] 設  $AB =$  避雷針長,

$AC =$  塔高, 則

$$\frac{AC}{DC} = \tan 42^\circ 10', \dots\dots$$

$$\dots\dots\dots(1)$$

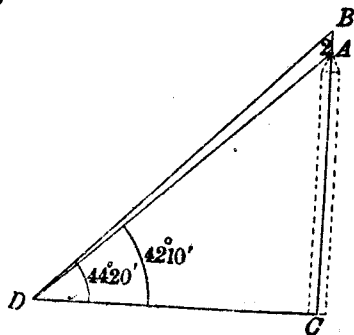
$$\text{又 } \frac{BC}{DC} = \tan 44^\circ 20', \dots\dots$$

$$\dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$(1)/(2), \frac{AC}{BC} = \frac{\tan 42^\circ 10'}{\tan 44^\circ 20'}, \text{ 而 } D$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{AC}{2+AC} = \frac{\tan 42^\circ 10'}{\tan 44^\circ 20'},$$

$$\therefore AC = \frac{2 \tan 42^\circ 10'}{\tan 44^\circ 20' - \tan 42^\circ 10'}$$



$$= \frac{2 \times 0.9057}{0.9770 - 0.9057}$$

$$= 25.4 \text{ 米突.}$$

19. 有高低兩煙囪，共高者較低者高 15 丈。聯兩煙囪頂之直線與水平線成角  $27^{\circ}2'$ ，且此直線在距低者 50 丈處與地面相交，問高煙囪之高度若何？

〔解〕 設  $h$  = 低煙囪之高度，則

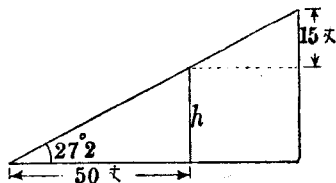
$h + 15$  = 高煙囪之高度。

$$\frac{h}{50} = \tan 27^{\circ}2',$$

$$\therefore h = 50 \tan 27^{\circ}2'$$

$$= 50 \times 0.5102$$

$$= 25.51 \text{ 丈,}$$



故 高煙囪之高度 =  $25.51 + 15$   
= 40.51 丈。

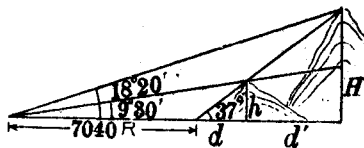
20. 在某處可見同一方向之高低兩山，測得兩山巔之仰角為  $9^{\circ}30'$  及  $18^{\circ}20'$ ；依此方向進行 7040 尺後，再測兩山巔之仰角，同為  $37^{\circ}$ 。問兩山之高各幾何？

〔解〕 設  $h$  = 低山之

高度，

$H$  = 高山之

高度



則  $\frac{h}{d} = \tan 37^{\circ} \dots \dots \dots (1)$

$$\text{及 } \frac{h}{7040+d} = \tan 9^{\circ}30' \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$\text{以 (2) 除 (1), 得 } \frac{7040+d}{d} = \frac{\tan 37^{\circ}}{\tan 9^{\circ}30'}$$

$$\therefore d = \frac{7040 \tan 9^{\circ}30'}{\tan 37^{\circ} - \tan 9^{\circ}30'}$$

以  $d$  代入 (1), 得

$$\begin{aligned} h &= d \tan 37^{\circ} = \frac{7040 \tan 9^{\circ}30' \tan 37^{\circ}}{\tan 37^{\circ} - \tan 9^{\circ}30'} \\ &= \frac{7040 \times 0.1673 \times 0.7536}{0.7536 - 0.1673} \\ &= 1513.7 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{H}{7040+d+d'} = \tan 18^{\circ}20'$$

$$\therefore d' = \frac{H}{\tan 18^{\circ}20'} - 7040 - d, \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$\frac{H}{d+d'} = \tan 37^{\circ},$$

$$\therefore d' = \frac{H}{\tan 37^{\circ}} - d, \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

$$(3)=(4), \quad \frac{H}{\tan 18^{\circ}20'} - 7040 - d = \frac{H}{\tan 37^{\circ}} - d,$$

$$\frac{H}{\tan 18^{\circ}20'} - 7040 = \frac{H}{\tan 37^{\circ}},$$

$$\text{即 } H \tan 37^{\circ} - 7040 \tan 37^{\circ} \tan 18^{\circ}20' = H \tan 18^{\circ}20',$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore H &= \frac{7040 \tan 37^{\circ} \tan 18^{\circ}20'}{\tan 37^{\circ} - \tan 18^{\circ}20'} \\ &= \frac{7040 \times 0.7536 \times 0.3314}{0.7536 - 0.3314} \end{aligned}$$

$$= 4164.4 \text{ 尺.}$$

21. 在某點測一絕壁, 得其仰角爲若干度. 從此點向

絕壁行  $a$  尺, 得其仰角為上次所測之餘角, 再往前行  $b$  尺, 得其仰角為第一次所測之兩倍, 試證絕壁高  $[(a+b)^2 - \frac{1}{4}a^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}$  尺.

若  $a=180$  尺,  $b=60$  尺, 則壁高若干?

[解] 設  $h=AB$  為絕壁之高,  
 $d=EB$  為第三次測時距絕壁之尺數.

$\theta = \angle ACB$  為第一次所測絕壁之仰角,

則  $\angle ADB = 90^\circ - \theta$ ,

及  $\angle AEB = 2\theta$ .

故於  $\triangle ACB$  中,  $\tan \theta = \frac{h}{a+b+d}$  ..... (1)

於  $\triangle ADB$  中,  $\tan(90^\circ - \theta) = \frac{h}{b+d}$ ,

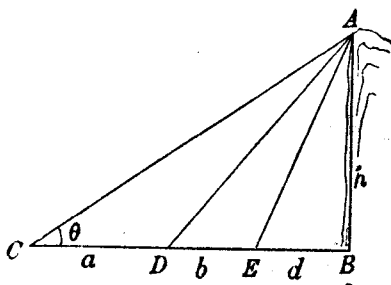
即  $\cot \theta = \frac{h}{b+d}$  ..... (2)

於  $\triangle AEB$  中,  $\tan 2\theta = \frac{h}{a}$  ..... (3)

由 (1) 及 (2), 知  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\cot \theta}$ , 故

$$\frac{h}{a+b+d} = \frac{b+d}{h},$$

$\therefore h^2 = (a+b+d)(b+d)$  ..... (4)





由(1)及(3),知  $\tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}$ , 故

$$\frac{h}{d} = \frac{\frac{2h}{a+b+d}}{1 - \left(\frac{h}{a+b+d}\right)^2},$$

化簡之,得  $h^2 = (a+b+d)^2 - 2d(a+b+d)$ .....(5)

(4)=(5),  $(a+b+d)(b+d) = (a+b+d)^2 - 2d(a+b+d)$ ,

$$b+d = (a+b+d) - 2d = a+b-d,$$

$$\therefore d = \frac{a}{2}.$$

以  $d$  之值代入(4),得

$$\begin{aligned} h^2 &= \left(a+b+\frac{a}{2}\right)\left(b+\frac{a}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{3a}{2}+b\right)\left(b+\frac{a}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{3}{4}a^2 + 2ab + b^2 \\ &= (a+b)^2 - \frac{1}{4}a^2. \end{aligned}$$

故得  $h = [(a+b)^2 - \frac{1}{4}a^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

若  $a=180$  尺,  $b=60$  尺時,則

$$\begin{aligned} h &= [(180+60)^2 - \frac{1}{4} \times 180^2]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= 49500^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= 222.48 \text{ 尺}. \end{aligned}$$

22. 有高  $H$  之電桿,於距桿  $d$  之地,見桿頂與山頂適成一直線;且在電桿處測得山頂之仰角為  $\alpha$ ,問山高幾何?

[解] 設  $x=AC$  = 山高.

因  $\triangle DBE$  與  $\triangle ABC$  為相似三角形,

故  $d:H=BC:AC$ ,

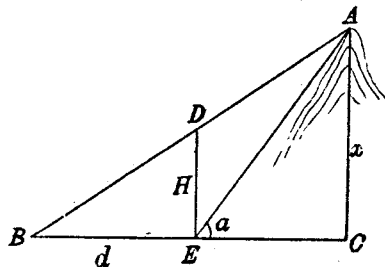
$\therefore H \times BC = d \times AC$

$$= dx,$$

即  $H(d+EC) = dx$ ,

$\therefore EC = \frac{dx - Hd}{H}$ .

.....(1)



又於  $\triangle AEC$  中,得

$$\cot \alpha = \frac{EC}{x},$$

即

$$EC = x \cot \alpha, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

(1)=(2),  $\therefore \frac{dx - Hd}{H} = x \cot \alpha$ ,

整理之,得

$$x = \frac{dH}{d - H \cot \alpha}.$$

**23.** 於某塔之南  $A$  點測得塔頂仰角  $30^\circ$ ; 又於  $A$  點之西面, 距  $A$  點  $a$  之  $B$  點測之, 得仰角  $18^\circ$ ; 試證該塔高為

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{2+2\sqrt{5}}}, \left( \tan 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}} \right).$$

[解] 命  $H$  = 塔高,

$D$  =  $A$  點與塔之距離,

則  $\sqrt{D^2 + a^2}$  =  $B$  點與塔之距離.

由題意得  $\frac{H}{D} = \tan 30^\circ$ ,

$\therefore D = \frac{H}{\tan 30^\circ}, \dots\dots\dots(1)$

及  $\frac{H}{\sqrt{D^2 + a^2}} = \tan 18^\circ, \dots\dots\dots(2)$

由(2)得 
$$\frac{H^2}{\tan^2 18^\circ} = D^2 + a^2,$$

將(1)代入上式,得 
$$\frac{H^2}{\tan^2 18^\circ} = \frac{H^2}{\tan^2 30^\circ} + a^2,$$

$$\left[ \frac{1}{\tan^2 18^\circ} - \frac{1}{\tan^2 30^\circ} \right] H^2 = a^2,$$

$$\left[ \frac{1}{\left( \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}} \right)^2} - \frac{1}{\left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^2} \right] H^2 = a^2,$$

化簡之,得 
$$(2+2\sqrt{5})H^2 = a^2,$$

$$\therefore H = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2+2\sqrt{5}}}.$$

24. 在塔頂測平地某處之俯角為  $47^\circ 13'$ ; 若於塔之中央測之,問俯角為何?

[解] 命  $\theta$  = 所求之俯角,

$H$  = 塔高,

$D$  = 某處與塔之距離,

則由題意,得 
$$\frac{H}{D} = \tan 47^\circ 13', \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

及 
$$\frac{H/2}{D} = \tan \theta. \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

以(2)除(1), 
$$2 = \frac{\tan 47^\circ 13'}{\tan \theta},$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \frac{\tan 47^\circ 13'}{2} = \frac{1.0805}{2}$$

$$= 0.54025,$$

$$\therefore \theta = 28^\circ 23'.$$

25. 某人欲測一高山之高,乃作一南北方向之直線,長 1000 碼,於其一端見山巔方向為北  $80^\circ$  東,及其仰角  $13^\circ$ ;

又於他端見山巔方向爲北 $44^\circ$ 東,求山高.

[解] 命  $h=AB$  = 山高,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{今 } \angle CBD &= 80^\circ - 44^\circ \\ &= 36^\circ, \end{aligned}$$

於  $\triangle CBD$  中,由正弦定律,得

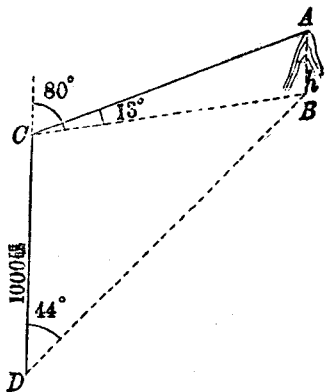
$$\frac{BC}{\sin 44^\circ} = \frac{1000}{\sin 36^\circ},$$

$$\therefore BC = \frac{1000 \sin 44^\circ}{\sin 36^\circ}.$$

$$\text{又 } h = BC \tan 13^\circ,$$

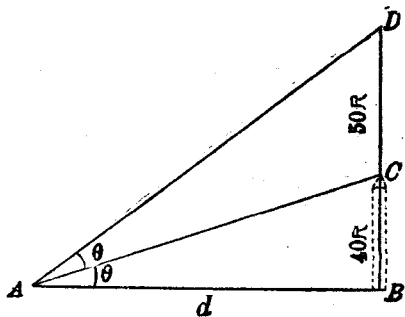
$$\begin{aligned} \therefore h &= \frac{1000 \sin 44^\circ \tan 13^\circ}{\sin 36^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1000 \times 0.6947 \times 0.2309}{0.5878} \end{aligned}$$

$$= 271.36 \text{ 碼.}$$



26. 有塔高 40 尺,塔頂有旗桿高 50 尺,問自平地上何處望之,則塔之對角等於旗桿之對角?

[解] 設自平地上  $A$  點,望得塔與旗桿之對角相等,其距塔底之路爲  $d$ ,則如圖得



$$\tan(\theta+30^\circ) = \frac{40+50}{d} = \frac{90}{d}, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\tan\theta = \frac{40}{d} \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

由(1), 知  $\tan(\theta+30^\circ) = \frac{2\tan\theta}{1-\tan^2\theta}$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{2\tan\theta}{1-\tan^2\theta} = \frac{90}{d},$$

以(2)代入上式,  $\frac{2 \cdot \frac{40}{d}}{1 - \left(\frac{40}{d}\right)^2} = \frac{90}{d},$

解之, 得  $d = 120$  尺.

27. 有河寬  $b$  尺, 離河  $a$  尺有塔; 問由塔登高幾尺, 則河之對角適成  $30^\circ$ ? 本題可有二答數否?

[解] 設於塔高  $h$  尺處, 見河之對角適成  $30^\circ$ , 則如圖得

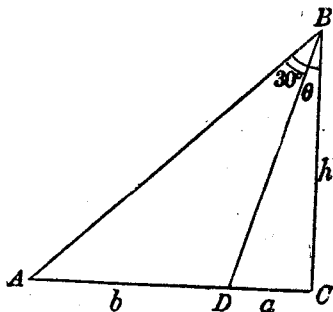
$$\tan(\theta-30^\circ) = \frac{a}{h}, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\tan\theta = \frac{a+b}{h} \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

由(1), 知  $\tan(\theta-30^\circ) = \frac{\tan\theta - \tan 30^\circ}{1 + \tan\theta \tan 30^\circ}$ , 故

$$\frac{\tan\theta - \tan 30^\circ}{1 + \tan\theta \tan 30^\circ} = \frac{a}{h},$$

以(2)代入上式,



$$\frac{\frac{a+b}{h} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{a+b}{h} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{a}{h},$$

化簡之，得  $h^2 - \sqrt{3}bh + a(a+b) = 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore h &= \frac{-(-\sqrt{3}b) \pm \sqrt{(-\sqrt{3}b)^2 - 4a(a+b)}}{2} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}b \pm \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3b^2 - 4a^2 - 4ab}. \end{aligned}$$

由上結果：

(a) 若  $3b^2 - 4a^2 - 4ab > 0$ ，即

$$(3b+2a)(b-2a) > 0,$$

但  $(3b+2a) \neq 0$ ，故

$$(b-2a) > 0,$$

即  $b > 2a$ 。

則  $h$  有兩根，故可得兩答數。

(b) 若  $3b^2 - 4a^2 - 4ab = 0$ ，即

$$b = 2a,$$

則  $h = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}b$ ，只得一答數。

(c) 若  $3b^2 - 4a^2 - 4ab < 0$ ，即

$$b < 2a,$$

則  $h$  得兩虛根，故無答數。

**28.** 三角形之兩角為  $20^\circ, 40^\circ$ ，求其兩對邊之比。

[解] 由正弦定律，知兩邊之比等於其兩對角之正弦之比。

$$\text{故兩對邊之比} = \sin 20^\circ : \sin 40^\circ$$

$$=0.3420 : 0.6428$$

$$=855 : 1607.$$

29. 三角形三角之比為 5:10:21, 其最小角之對邊為 3, 求其他兩邊.

[解] 三角形三角之和為  $180^\circ$ , 故此三角形之三角為

$$180^\circ \times \frac{5}{5+10+21} = 25^\circ,$$

$$180^\circ \times \frac{10}{5+10+21} = 50^\circ,$$

$$180^\circ \times \frac{21}{5+10+21} = 105^\circ.$$

設命  $50^\circ, 105^\circ$  之對邊為  $a, b$ , 則由正弦定律,

$$\text{得 } a = \frac{3 \sin 50^\circ}{\sin 25^\circ} = \frac{3 \times 0.7660}{0.4226} = 5.438.$$

$$\text{及 } b = \frac{3 \sin 105^\circ}{\sin 25^\circ} = \frac{3 \sin 75^\circ}{\sin 25^\circ} = \frac{3 \times 0.9659}{0.4226} \\ = 6.857.$$

30. 一直角三角形之直角之平分線, 截其斜邊成兩段, 各長 431.9 及 523.8 尺, 試求該三角形兩銳角之角度.

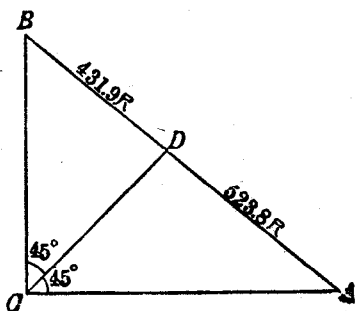
[解] 於  $\triangle ACD$  中, 由正

弦定律, 得

$$\sin A = \frac{CD}{523.8} \sin 45^\circ, \\ \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

於  $\triangle BCD$  中, 由正弦定

律, 得



$$\sin B = \frac{CD}{431.9} \sin 45^\circ, \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

$$(1)/(2), \quad \frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{431.9}{523.8},$$

但  $A+B=90^\circ$ , 則  $B=90^\circ-A$ ,

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin(90^\circ-A)} = \frac{431.9}{523.8},$$

$$\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{431.9}{523.8},$$

$$\tan A = 0.82455,$$

$$\therefore A = 39^\circ 30' 25'',$$

$$B = 90^\circ - 39^\circ 30' 25'',$$

$$= 50^\circ 29' 35''.$$

**31.** 有半徑  $a$  及  $b$  之兩圓相外切, 如圖, 作公共切線  $AP, BP$  及聯心線  $CC'P$ , 求  $\sin APC$  之值.

[解] 作半徑  $AC$ ,

$A'C'$ .

兩直角三角形

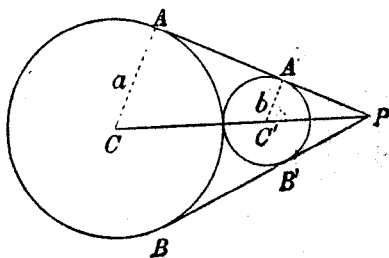
$APC, A'PC'$  相似,

$$\text{故 } \frac{AC}{A'C'} = \frac{CP}{C'P},$$

$$\frac{AC - A'C'}{A'C'} = \frac{CP - C'P}{C'P} = \frac{CC'}{C'P},$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{a-b}{b} = \frac{a+b}{C'P},$$

$$\therefore C'P = \frac{a+b}{a-b} \cdot b,$$





$$\text{故 } \sin APC = \frac{A'C'}{CP} = \frac{b}{\frac{a+b}{a-b} \cdot b} = \frac{a-b}{a+b}.$$

32. 依  $a$  及  $b$  之距離，作三平行直線，其上各置等邊三角形  $ABC$  之角頂，則三角形之邊長為  $\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3(a^2+ab+b^2)}$ .

[解] 命  $AB=AC=BC=x$ ,

$$\angle ABG = \theta,$$

今  $BE=a, BD=b$ ,

於  $\triangle ABD$  中，得

$$\frac{b}{x} = \cos(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin\theta, \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\text{及 } \cos\theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2\theta} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{b}{x}\right)^2} = \frac{1}{x}\sqrt{x^2 - b^2}, \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

又在  $\triangle BCE$  中，

$$\angle CBE = \angle ABE - \angle ABC$$

$$= 90^\circ + \theta - 60^\circ$$

$$= 30^\circ + \theta,$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{x} = \cos(30^\circ + \theta)$$

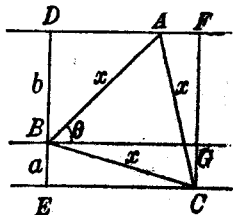
$$= \cos 30^\circ \cos\theta - \sin 30^\circ \sin\theta, \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$\text{將(1)及(2)代入(3), 得 } \frac{a}{x} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x}\sqrt{x^2 - b^2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{b}{x},$$

$$\text{解之, 得 } x = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3(a^2 + ab + b^2)}.$$

33. 同上，於平行之三直線上，各置正方形  $ABCD$  之三個角頂，則其邊長為  $\sqrt{(a+b)^2 + b^2}$ .

[解] 命  $AB=BC=CD=DA=x$ ,





$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \sin COD &= \frac{\sqrt{2}a}{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}a} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2} \\ &= 0.9428. \end{aligned}$$

35. 一長方立體，長  $l$ ，闊  $w$ ，高  $h$ 。試求其任何兩相交對角線所成之角之正切。

[解] 如上題之圖，設  $AE=l$ ， $BE=w$ ， $BC=h$ ， $AC$ ， $BD$  為任意之兩對角線，其夾角為  $COD$ 。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{今 } CD &= \sqrt{l^2 + w^2}, \\ AC &= BD = \sqrt{l^2 + w^2 + h^2}, \\ OC &= OD = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{l^2 + w^2 + h^2}, \end{aligned}$$

由正弦定律，得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin COD &= \frac{CD}{OC} \sin ODC \\ &= \frac{CD}{OC} \cdot \frac{BC}{BD} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{l^2 + w^2}}{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{l^2 + w^2 + h^2}} \cdot \frac{h}{\sqrt{l^2 + w^2 + h^2}} \\ &= \frac{2h\sqrt{l^2 + w^2}}{l^2 + w^2 + h^2}. \end{aligned}$$

又由餘弦定律，得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos COD &= \frac{OC^2 + OD^2 - CD^2}{2OC \cdot OD} = \frac{2OC^2 - CD^2}{2OC^2} \\ &= \frac{2 \cdot \frac{1}{4}(l^2 + w^2 + h^2) - (l^2 + w^2)}{2 \cdot \frac{1}{4}(l^2 + w^2 + h^2)} \\ &= \frac{h^2 - l^2 - w^2}{l^2 + w^2 + h^2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{故 } \tan \angle COD &= \frac{\sin \angle COD}{\cos \angle COD} \\
 &= \frac{2h\sqrt{l^2+w^2}}{l^2+w^2+h^2} \times \frac{l^2+w^2+h^2}{h^2-l^2-w^2} \\
 &= \frac{2h\sqrt{l^2+w^2}}{h^2-l^2-w^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

36. 二直線  $OA, OB$  相交於  $O$ , 其夾角為  $\alpha$ ; 有  $P$  點與此二直線之距離各為  $p$  與  $q$ , 試求  $\angle AOP$ .

〔解〕 命  $\angle AOP = \theta$ ,

則於  $\triangle APO$  中,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{p}{OP}, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

於  $\triangle OPB$  中,

$$\sin(\alpha - \theta) = \frac{q}{OP}, \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

以 (2) 除 (1), 
$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\sin(\alpha - \theta)} = \frac{p}{q},$$

$$q \sin \theta = p \sin(\alpha - \theta)$$

$$= p(\sin \alpha \cos \theta - \cos \alpha \sin \theta),$$

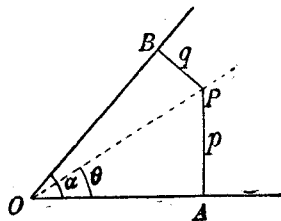
$$(p \cos \alpha + q) \sin \theta = p \sin \alpha \cos \theta,$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{p \sin \alpha}{p \cos \alpha + q},$$

$$\therefore \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{p \sin \alpha}{p \cos \alpha + q}.$$

37. 有相等之兩力, 各為  $p$ , 作用於一點, 其夾角為  $\theta$ , 則合力等於  $2p \cos \frac{1}{2} \theta$ ; 試證明之.

〔解〕 如圖,  $OA$  與  $OB$  表相等之兩力, 夾  $\theta$  角, 以  $OA$  與



OB 爲二邊，作平行四邊形 OACB，則 OC 爲兩力之合力。

在  $\triangle OAC$  中，

$$\angle OAC = 180^\circ - \theta,$$

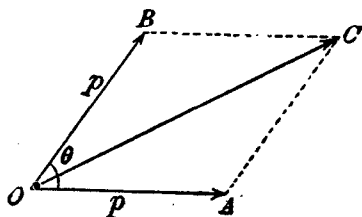
$$\begin{aligned} OC &= \sqrt{OA^2 + AC^2 - 2OA \cdot AC \cos OAC} \\ &= \sqrt{OA^2 + OB^2 - 2OA \cdot OB \cos OAC} \\ &= \sqrt{p^2 + p^2 - 2p \cdot p \cos(180^\circ - \theta)} \\ &= \sqrt{2p^2(1 + \cos \theta)}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{但 } 1 + \cos \theta = 1 + \cos 2 \cdot \frac{\theta}{2} = 1 + 2\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1$$

$$= 2\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2},$$

$$\therefore OC = \sqrt{2p^2 \cdot 2\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

$$= 2p \cos \frac{\theta}{2}.$$



38. 平面上有六力  $A=15, B=6, C=5.7, D=7.9, E=12.3, F=10$ ，同加於  $P$  點，若  $\angle APB=12^\circ 30'$ ， $\angle APC=31^\circ 21'$ ， $\angle APD=47^\circ 46'$ ， $\angle APE=58^\circ 10'$ ， $\angle APF=72^\circ 18'$ ；求合力及合力與  $AP$  間之角。

[解] 凡求合力之題，須將各力分解成互相垂直之二分力，然後將同方向之各分力相加，得互相垂直之二合力，再求其合力。

設合力與  $AP$  間之角爲  $\theta$ 。

今將各力分解,其在  $AP$  方向之分力如下:

$$A: 15\cos 0^\circ = 15 \times 1 = 15,$$

$$B: 6\cos 12^\circ 30' = 6 \times 0.9763 = 5.8578,$$

$$C: 5.7\cos 31^\circ 21' = 5.7 \times 0.854 = 4.8678,$$

$$D: 7.9\cos 47^\circ 46' = 7.9 \times 0.6722 = 5.3105,$$

$$E: 12.3\cos 58^\circ 10' = 12.3 \times 0.5275 = 6.4897,$$

$$F: 10\cos 72^\circ 18' = 10 \times 0.3040 = 3.0400,$$

$\therefore$  各力作用於  $AP$  方向分力之總和 = 40.5658.

各力作用於垂直  $AP$  方向之分力如下:

$$A: 15\sin 0^\circ = 15 \times 0 = 0,$$

$$B: 6\sin 12^\circ 30' = 6 \times 0.2164 = 1.2984,$$

$$C: 5.7\sin 31^\circ 21' = 5.7 \times 0.5203 = 2.9657,$$

$$D: 7.9\sin 47^\circ 46' = 7.9 \times 0.7404 = 5.8492,$$

$$E: 12.3\sin 58^\circ 10' = 12.3 \times 0.8496 = 10.4501,$$

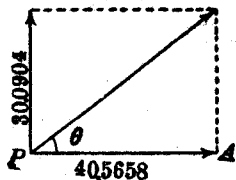
$$F: 10\sin 72^\circ 18' = 10 \times 0.952 = 9.5270.$$

$\therefore$  各力作用於垂直  $AP$  方向之分力之總和 = 30.0904.

$$\therefore \text{合力} = \sqrt{40.5658^2 + 30.0904^2} = 50.51.$$

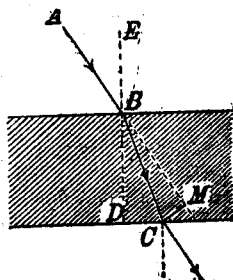
$$\text{又 } \tan \theta = \frac{30.0904}{40.5658} = 0.7417,$$

$$\therefore \theta = 36^\circ 34'.$$



39. 有玻璃厚 0.215 寸;光線  $AB$  以  $55^\circ 47'$  之投射角射

入玻璃後，屈折而向  $BC$ 。假如光自空氣射入玻璃之屈折率為  $\frac{3}{2}$ ，求光線之變位  $CM$ 。



[屈折率為投射角之正弦與屈折角之正弦之比]。

[解] 命  $\angle ABE = \alpha = 55^\circ 47'$  (投射角)，

$\angle CBD = \beta$  (屈折角)，

$\angle CMB = \gamma$ ，

$$\text{今 } \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin \beta &= \frac{2}{3} \sin \alpha = \frac{2}{3} \sin 55^\circ 47' \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \times 0.8269 = 0.5513. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \beta = 33^\circ 27'.$$

$$\text{又 } BC = \frac{BD}{\cos \beta} = \frac{0.215}{\cos 33^\circ 27'} = \frac{0.215}{0.8344}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{及 } \gamma &= \alpha - \beta = 55^\circ 47' - 33^\circ 27' \\ &= 22^\circ 20'. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore CM &= BC \sin \gamma = \frac{0.215}{0.8344} \sin 22^\circ 20' \\ &= \frac{0.215}{0.8344} \times 0.3800 \\ &= 0.098 \text{ 寸}. \end{aligned}$$

40. 某人在  $O$  處，欲測同地平面上物體  $AB$  之高；乃量  $OA = d$ ，又測  $\angle AOB = \theta$ ，計算結果得高為  $h$ 。後知所測  $\theta$

有  $\epsilon$  之誤差，遂於  $h$  加 7 以更正之，試證

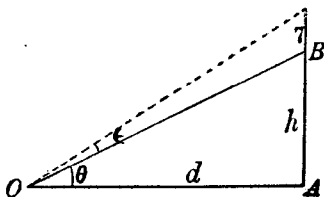
$$7 = \frac{d \sin \epsilon}{\cos(\theta + \epsilon) \cos \theta}$$

【解】由題意，得

$$h = d \tan \theta, \dots \dots (1)$$

$$h + 7 = d \tan(\theta + \epsilon) \dots$$

$$\dots \dots \dots (2)$$



$$(2) - (1), \quad 7 = d \tan(\theta + \epsilon) - d \tan \theta$$

$$= d \left[ \frac{\sin(\theta + \epsilon)}{\cos(\theta + \epsilon)} - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \right]$$

$$= d \left[ \frac{\cos \theta \sin(\theta + \epsilon) - \sin \theta \cos(\theta + \epsilon)}{\cos(\theta + \epsilon) \cos \theta} \right]$$

$$= d \left[ \frac{\cos \theta (\sin \theta \cos \epsilon + \cos \theta \sin \epsilon) - \sin \theta (\cos \theta \cos \epsilon - \sin \theta \sin \epsilon)}{\cos(\theta + \epsilon) \cos \theta} \right]$$

$$= \frac{d \sin \epsilon (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)}{\cos(\theta + \epsilon) \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{d \sin \epsilon}{\cos(\theta + \epsilon) \cos \theta}$$

41. 有三角形，由其二邊  $b, c$  及夾角  $A$ ，計算其面積，得  $S$ 。其後發見  $A$  有  $\epsilon$  之誤差，試證真確之面積為

$$S' = S(\cos \epsilon + \sin \epsilon \cot A).$$

【解】由知二邊及一夾角求面積之公式，得

$$S = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A,$$

及 
$$S' = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin(A + \epsilon),$$

由後式， 
$$S' = \frac{1}{2} bc (\sin A \cos \epsilon + \cos A \sin \epsilon)$$



$$= \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A (\cos \epsilon + \sin \epsilon \cot A)$$

$$= S(\cos \epsilon + \sin \epsilon \cot A).$$

42. 三角形之邊，各為 17, 20, 27; 求交於最長邊之中線

[解] 命  $d$  = 交於最長邊  
之中線長，

$$\angle ADB = \theta,$$

則於  $\triangle ADB$  中，

$$c^2 = d^2 + \left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2 - 2d \cdot \frac{a}{2} \cos \theta,$$

$$\text{即 } c^2 = d^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} - ad \cos \theta, \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

又於  $\triangle ADC$  中，

$$b^2 = d^2 + \left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2 - 2d \cdot \frac{a}{2} \cos(180^\circ - \theta),$$

$$\text{即 } b^2 = d^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} + ad \cos \theta, \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

$$(1)+(2), \text{得 } b^2 + c^2 = 2d^2 + \frac{a^2}{2},$$

$$\therefore d = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( b^2 + c^2 - \frac{a^2}{2} \right)}$$

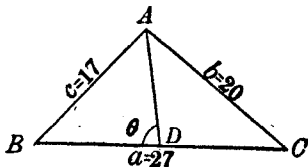
$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( 20^2 + 17^2 - \frac{27^2}{2} \right)} = \sqrt{162.25}$$

$$= 12.72.$$

43. 同上三角形，求其最大角之二等分線之長。

[解] 如上題之圖， $BC$  邊為最長，故其所對之  $A$  角亦為最大，設  $AD$  為  $A$  角之二等分線。

$$\text{今 } \sin B = \frac{2}{ac} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$



(應用公式 74 及 79),

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} = \frac{2s(s-b) - ac}{ac},$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}},$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \sin \theta &= \sin\left(180^\circ - B - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \sin\left(B + \frac{A}{2}\right) \\ &= \sin B \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos B \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{2}{ac} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \\ &\quad + \frac{2s(s-b) - ac}{ac} \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ &= [2s(s-a) + 2s(s-b) - ac] \frac{1}{ac} \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ &= [2s(2s-a-b) - ac] \frac{1}{ac} \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ &= \frac{2s-a}{a} \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ &= \frac{b+c}{a} \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}. \end{aligned}$$

於  $\triangle ABD$  中, 由正弦定律, 得

$$\begin{aligned} AD &= \frac{c \sin B}{\sin \theta} = \frac{c \cdot \frac{2}{ac} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{\frac{b+c}{a} \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}} \\ &= \frac{2}{b+c} \sqrt{bcs(s-a)}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore s = \frac{1}{2}(17+20+27) = 32,$$

$$\therefore AD = \frac{2}{20+17} \sqrt{20 \times 17 \times 32(32-27)}$$

$$=12.61.$$

44. 三角形之二邊及夾角各為 13.5, 17.6,  $35^{\circ}16'$ , 今欲添削之, 使成同面積之正三角形, 試求此正三角形之一邊.

[解] 三角形之面積  $=\frac{1}{2}\times 13.5\times 17.6\sin 35^{\circ}16'$ .

設  $a$  = 正三角形之一邊,

則 正三角形之面積  $=\frac{1}{2}a^2\sin 60^{\circ}$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}a^2\sin 60^{\circ} = \frac{1}{2}\times 13.5\times 17.6\sin 35^{\circ}16',$$

$$a = \sqrt{\frac{13.5\times 17.6\times \sin 35^{\circ}16'}{\sin 60^{\circ}}}$$

$$=12.59.$$

45. 如將前題之三角形, 改作周圍相等之正三角形; 試求其邊.

[解] 應用餘弦定律, 得三角形之第三邊

$$= \sqrt{13.5^2 + 17.6^2 - 2\times 13.5\times 17.6\cos 35^{\circ}16'}$$

$$= \sqrt{13.5^2 + 17.6^2 - 2\times 13.5\times 17.6\times 0.8165}$$

$$=10.2.$$

三角形之周圍  $=13.5+17.6+10.2=41.3.$

故周圍相等之正三角形之一邊  $=\frac{41.3}{3}=13.77.$

46. 欲於等邊三角形內鋪毛毯, 毯每一方尺, 需價 8 角. 於其邊鑲緞, 緞每尺需價 1 元. 今鋪毯費與鑲緞費相等, 邊長幾何?

【解】令邊長 =  $a$  尺，則

$$\text{等邊三角形之面積} = \frac{1}{2}a^2 \sin 60^\circ,$$

$$\text{等邊三角形之周圍} = 3a,$$

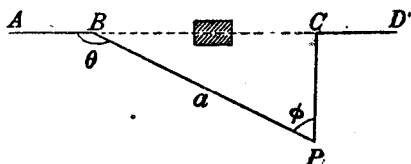
$$\text{鋪毯費} = \frac{1}{2}a^2 \sin 60^\circ \times 0.8 \text{ 元},$$

$$\text{鑲緞費} = 3a \text{ 元},$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}a^2 \sin 60^\circ \times 0.8 = 3a,$$

$$\therefore a = 8.66 \text{ 尺}.$$

47. 欲延長  $AB$  直線，因  $B$  之前方有一障礙物，乃於  $B$  處望  $\angle ABP = \theta$  之方向，量



$BP = a$ ，又於  $P$  處，望  $\angle BPC = \phi$  之方向，引  $PC$ ，更自  $C$  引  $CD'$ ，使適成  $AB$  之延長線；然則

$$PC = \frac{a \sin \theta}{\sin(\theta - \phi)},$$

$$\angle PCD = 180^\circ + \phi - \theta.$$

試證明之。

若  $\theta = 154^\circ$ ， $\phi = 65^\circ$ ， $a = 200$  尺，試計算  $PC$  及  $\angle PCD$ 。

【解】如上圖， $\angle BCP = \theta - \phi$ ，

$$\angle CBP = 180^\circ - \theta,$$

由正弦定律，得

$$\frac{BP}{\sin \angle BCP} = \frac{PC}{\sin \angle CBP},$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{a}{\sin(\theta-\phi)} = \frac{PC}{\sin(180^\circ-\theta)} = \frac{PC}{\sin\theta},$$

$$\text{故 } PC = \frac{a \sin\theta}{\sin(\theta-\phi)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \angle PCD &= 180^\circ - \angle BCP = 180^\circ - (\theta - \phi) \\ &= 180^\circ + \phi - \theta. \end{aligned}$$

若  $\theta = 154^\circ$ ,  $\phi = 65^\circ$ ,  $a = 200$  尺, 則

$$\begin{aligned} PC &= \frac{200 \sin 154^\circ}{\sin(154^\circ - 65^\circ)} = \frac{200 \sin 26^\circ}{\sin 89^\circ} \\ &= \frac{200 \times 0.4384}{0.9998} \\ &= 877 \text{ 尺}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \angle PCD &= 180^\circ + 65^\circ - 154^\circ \\ &= 91^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

48. 置經緯儀於  $P$  點, 測對岸之樹  $AB$ , 得仰角  $\alpha = 47^\circ 32'$ , 又測水中樹影, 得俯角  $\beta = 54^\circ 36'$ ; 設經緯儀高出水面  $a = 4.5$  尺, 求樹高.

【解】 命樹高  $= AB = h$ , 則

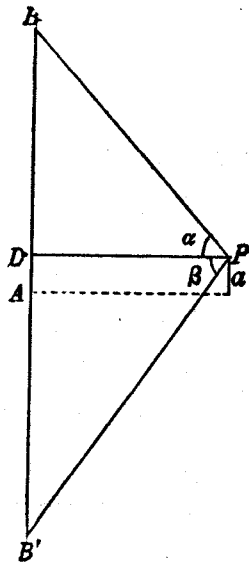
$$BD = h - a,$$

$$B'D = h + a,$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha = \frac{h-a}{DP} \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

$$\text{及 } \tan \beta = \frac{h+a}{DP} \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

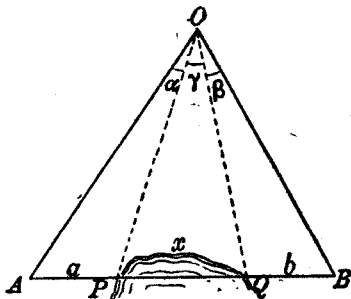
$$\text{以 (2) 除 (1), } \frac{\tan \alpha}{\tan \beta} = \frac{h-a}{h+a},$$



$$\therefore h = \frac{a(\tan\beta + \tan\alpha)}{\tan\beta - \tan\alpha}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } h &= \frac{4.5(\tan 54^\circ 36' + \tan 47^\circ 32')}{\tan 54^\circ 36' - \tan 47^\circ 32'} \\ &= \frac{4.5(1.4071 + 1.0926)}{1.4071 - 1.0926} \\ &= 35.77 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$

49.  $PQ$  之間為不可到之處，今於其直線上擇  $A$ ,  $B$  二點，量得  $AP = a$ ,  $BQ = b$ ；又於  $O$  處測得  $AP, BQ, PQ$  之對角各為  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ ，試證  $PQ = x$  可由下式計算之：



$$\frac{(a+x)(b+x)}{\sin(\alpha+\gamma)\sin(\beta+\gamma)} = \frac{ab}{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}$$

[解] 於  $\triangle AOQ$  中，由正弦定律，得

$$\frac{AQ}{\sin\angle AOQ} = \frac{OQ}{\sin A}, \text{ 即 } \frac{a+x}{\sin(\alpha+\gamma)} = \frac{OQ}{\sin A};$$

又於  $\triangle BOP$  中，得

$$\frac{BP}{\sin\angle BOP} = \frac{OP}{\sin B}, \text{ 即 } \frac{b+x}{\sin(\beta+\gamma)} = \frac{OP}{\sin B};$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{(a+x)(b+x)}{\sin(\alpha+\gamma)\sin(\beta+\gamma)} = \frac{OQ}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{OP}{\sin B}.$$

但於  $\triangle AOP$  中，得

$$\frac{OP}{\sin A} = \frac{AP}{\sin\angle AOP} = \frac{a}{\sin\alpha},$$

又於  $\triangle BOQ$  中，得

$$\frac{OQ}{\sin B} = \frac{BQ}{\sin \angle BOQ} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta}.$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{(a+x)(b+x)}{\sin(\alpha+\gamma)\sin(\beta+\gamma)} = \frac{ab}{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}.$$

由上式,可計算  $x$  之值.

30. 某山有三峯,  $A, B, C$ ; 其相互距離為  $AB=c$ ,  $BC=a$ ,  $CA=b$ . 自  $O$  處望  $A, C$  二峯, 適在一直線上, 又  $\angle COB = \gamma$ ; 試證

$$BO = \frac{2\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{b\sin\gamma}.$$

如  $a=17.15$  公里,  $b=9.35$  公里,  $c=10.65$  公里,  $\gamma=15^\circ 32'$ ; 問  $BO$  為若干公里?

[解] 於  $\triangle ABC$  中, 命  $\angle ACB = C$ , 則

$$\sin \frac{1}{2}C = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}},$$

$$\text{及 } \cos \frac{1}{2}C = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}},$$

$$\text{故 } \sin C = 2\sin \frac{1}{2}C \cos \frac{1}{2}C$$

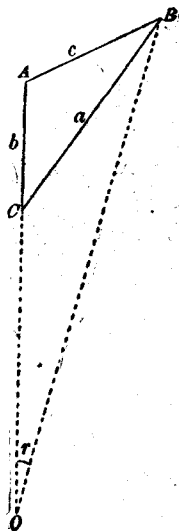
$$= \frac{2}{ab} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

$$\sin \angle BCO = \sin(180^\circ - C) = \sin C$$

$$= \frac{2}{ab} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)};$$

於  $\triangle BCO$  中, 應用正弦定律, 得

$$\frac{BO}{\sin \angle BCO} = \frac{a}{\sin \gamma},$$



$$\begin{aligned}\therefore BO &= \frac{a \sin \angle BCO}{\sin \gamma} = \frac{a \cdot \frac{2}{ab} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{\sin \gamma} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{b \sin \gamma}.\end{aligned}$$

如  $a=17.15$  公里,  $b=9.35$  公里,  $c=10.65$  公里,  $\gamma=15^{\circ}32'$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{則 } s &= \frac{1}{2}(17.15+9.35+10.65) \\ &= 18.575.\end{aligned}$$

$$s=18.575, \quad \log s=1.26893,$$

$$s-a=1.425, \quad \log(s-a)=0.15381,$$

$$s-b=9.225, \quad \log(s-b)=0.96497,$$

$$s-c=7.925, \quad \log(s-c)=0.89900,$$

$$\log s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)=3.28671,$$

$$\log \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}=1.64335,$$

$$\log 2=0.30103,$$

$$-\log b=-0.97081,$$

$$-\log \sin \gamma=0.57219,$$

$$\therefore \log \frac{2\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{b \sin \gamma}=1.54576,$$

$$\text{即 } \log BO=1.54576,$$

$$\text{故 } BO=35.14 \text{ 公里.}$$

**51.** 有高低二山,與平地上  $A$  點同在一直立平面內。由  $A$  測兩山之高度,各得  $\alpha'$  與  $\alpha$ ;沿山坡前行若干里,觀高山適隱於低山之後,其高度為  $\beta$ 。如已知低山之高為  $h$ ,證高山之高為



$$h' = h \frac{\sin \alpha'}{\sin \alpha}$$

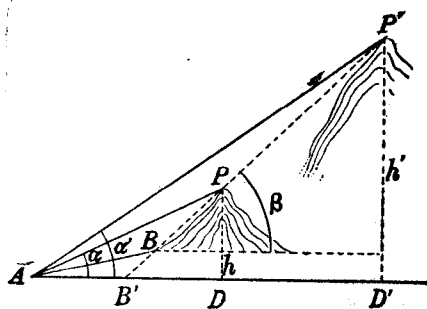
$$\frac{\sin(\beta - \alpha)}{\sin(\beta - \alpha')}$$

如  $\alpha = 25^\circ 30'$ ,  $\alpha' =$

$= 34^\circ 20'$ ,  $\beta = 42^\circ 15'$ ,

$h = 1595$  公尺, 求  $h'$ .

[解] 兩三角形



$B'DP, B'D'P'$  為相似形, 故其相應邊成比例, 則

$$\frac{h'}{h} = \frac{P'B'}{PB'} = \frac{P'B'}{AB'} \cdot \frac{AB'}{PB'} \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

但於  $\triangle AP'B'$  中, 由正弦定律, 得

$$\frac{P'B'}{AB'} = \frac{\sin \angle B'AP'}{\sin \angle AP'B'} = \frac{\sin \alpha'}{\sin(\beta - \alpha')} \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

又於  $\triangle APB'$  中, 可得

$$\frac{AB'}{PB'} = \frac{\sin \angle APB'}{\sin \angle B'AP} = \frac{\sin(\beta - \alpha)}{\sin \alpha} \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

以(2),(3)代入(1), 得  $h' = h \frac{\sin \alpha'}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \frac{\sin(\beta - \alpha)}{\sin(\beta - \alpha')}$

如  $\alpha = 25^\circ 30'$ ,  $\alpha' = 34^\circ 20'$ ,  $\beta = 42^\circ 15'$ ,  $h = 1595$ , 則

$$h' = 1595 \frac{\sin 34^\circ 20'}{\sin 25^\circ 30'} \cdot \frac{\sin(42^\circ 15' - 25^\circ 30')}{\sin(42^\circ 15' - 34^\circ 20')}$$

$$= 1595 \frac{\sin 34^\circ 20'}{\sin 25^\circ 30'} \cdot \frac{\sin 16^\circ 45'}{\sin 7^\circ 55'}$$

用對數將上式求其結果如下:

$$\log 1595 = 3.20276,$$

$$\log \sin 34^\circ 20' = 9.75128 - 10,$$

$$\log \sin 16^\circ 45' = 9.45969 - 10,$$

$$-\log \sin 25^\circ 30' = 0.36602$$

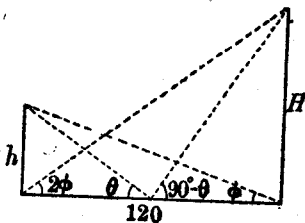
$$-\log 7^\circ 55' = 0.86096$$

$$\therefore \log h' = 3.64071,$$

$$\text{故 } h' = 4372 \text{ 尺.}$$

52. 兩塔相距 120 尺，自兩塔基部互測對面塔頂二仰角之比為 1:2。在兩塔間距此二塔之處，測兩塔頂，得其仰角互為餘角。證明塔高為 90 尺及 40 尺。

[解] 命兩塔高為  $H$  及  $h$ ；於高  $H$  之塔基部測高  $h$  之塔頂仰角為  $\phi$ ，則於高  $h$  之塔基部測高  $H$  之塔頂仰角為  $2\phi$ ；若於兩塔基之中點，測得高  $h$  之塔頂仰角為  $\theta$ ，則測高  $H$  之塔頂仰角為  $90^\circ - \theta$ 。故由題意得



$$\frac{h}{120} = \tan \phi, \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$\frac{H}{120} = \tan 2\phi, \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

$$\frac{h}{60} = \tan \theta, \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

$$\frac{H}{60} = \tan(90^\circ - \theta) = \cot \theta, \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

$$\text{由 (2), 得 } \frac{H}{120} = \frac{2 \tan \phi}{1 - \tan^2 \phi},$$

以(1)代入上式, 
$$\frac{H}{120} = \frac{2 \cdot \frac{h}{120}}{1 - \left(\frac{h}{120}\right)^2},$$

化簡之,得 
$$H = \frac{28800h}{14400 - h^2} \dots\dots(5)$$

由(3)及(4), 
$$\frac{h}{60} = \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\cot \theta} = \frac{60}{H},$$

$\therefore H = \frac{3600}{h} \dots\dots(6)$

(5)=(6), 
$$\frac{3600}{h} = \frac{28800h}{14400 - h^2},$$

解之, 
$$h = 40 \text{ 尺.}$$

以  $h$  之值代入(6),得  $H = 90 \text{ 尺.}$

**53.** 自樓下窗中測對面教堂之塔頂,得仰角 $45^\circ$ ;自樓上窗中測之,得仰角 $40^\circ$ .兩窗相距20尺.求塔頂之高.

[解] 設  $h$  = 教堂塔頂之高,

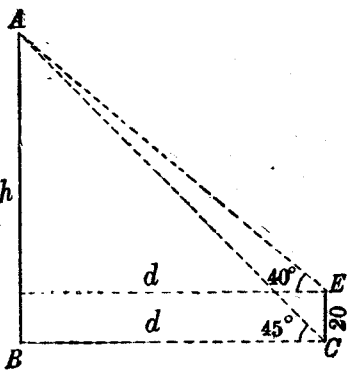
$d$  = 窗與教堂之距離,

則 
$$\frac{h-20}{d} = \tan 40^\circ, \dots\dots(1)$$

$$\frac{h}{d} = \tan 45^\circ \dots\dots(2)$$

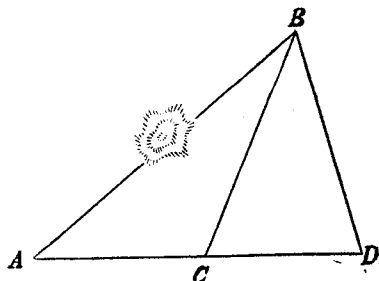
(1)/(2), 
$$\frac{h-20}{h} = \frac{\tan 40^\circ}{\tan 45^\circ},$$

$\therefore h = \frac{20 \tan 45^\circ}{\tan 45^\circ - \tan 40^\circ} = \frac{20 \times 1}{1 - 0.8391}$



$$=124.3 \text{ 尺.}$$

54.  $A, B$  兩地, 中隔一山, 某人擬測  $AB$  間之距離, 乃擇  $C, D$  兩點, 與  $A$  點同在一直線上, 在此兩點, 均能望見  $B$  點, 於是作下列之觀測:



$$AC = 236 \text{ 尺, } CD = 216 \text{ 尺,}$$

$$\angle ACB = 113^\circ 20', \quad \angle CDB = 74^\circ 15'.$$

試求  $AB$ .

[解] 於  $\triangle CBD$  中,

$$\angle CBD = 113^\circ 20' - 74^\circ 15' = 39^\circ 5'.$$

應用正弦定律, 得

$$\begin{aligned} BC &= 216 \frac{\sin 74^\circ 15'}{\sin 39^\circ 5'} = 216 \times \frac{0.9625}{0.6305} \\ &= 329.74 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$

於  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $AC, BC$  及其夾角, 則由餘弦定律得

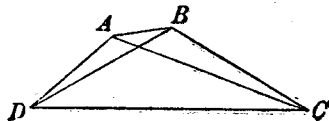
$$\begin{aligned} AB &= \sqrt{236^2 + 329.74^2 - 2 \times 236 \times 329.74 \cos 113^\circ 20'} \\ &= \sqrt{236^2 \times 329.74^2 + 2 \times 236 \times 329.74 \times 0.3961} \\ &= 475.47 \text{ 尺.} \end{aligned}$$

55. 在河邊  $C, D$  兩點, 測對岸  $A, B$  兩點之距離.

已知  $\angle ADB = \angle ACB = 30^\circ$ ;

$$\angle ACD = 19^\circ 15' \text{ 及}$$

$$\angle ADC = 40^\circ 45'.$$



證明  $AB = \frac{CD}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

【解】於  $\triangle ACD$  中，知  $\angle CAD = 180^\circ - 40^\circ 45' - 19^\circ 15'$   
 $= 120^\circ$ ,

故  $AD = \frac{CD \sin 19^\circ 15'}{\sin 120^\circ} = \frac{CD \sin 19^\circ 15'}{\sin 60^\circ}$ ; ..... (1)

又於  $\triangle BCD$  中，知  $\angle CBD = 180^\circ - (40^\circ 45' - 30^\circ) - 30^\circ - 19^\circ 15'$   
 $= 120^\circ$ ,

故  $BD = \frac{CD \sin(30^\circ + 19^\circ 15')}{\sin 120^\circ} = \frac{CD \sin 49^\circ 15'}{\sin 60^\circ}$ ; ..... (2)

又於  $\triangle ABD$  中，由餘弦定律，得

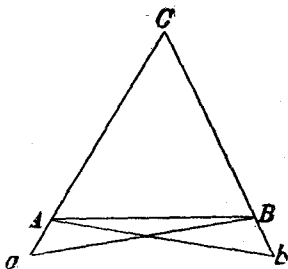
$$AB = \sqrt{AD^2 + BD^2 - 2AD \cdot BD \cos \angle ADB}$$

以(1),(2)代入上式，得

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{CD \sin 19^\circ 15'}{\sin 60^\circ}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{CD \sin 49^\circ 15'}{\sin 60^\circ}\right)^2} \\ &\quad - 2 \cdot \frac{CD \sin 19^\circ 15'}{\sin 60^\circ} \cdot \frac{CD \sin 49^\circ 15'}{\sin 60^\circ} \cos 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{CD}{\sin 60^\circ} \sqrt{\sin^2 19^\circ 15' + \sin^2 49^\circ 15'} \\ &\quad - \frac{2 \sin 19^\circ 15' \sin 49^\circ 15' \cos 30^\circ}{\sin^2 60^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2CD}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{\sin^2 19^\circ 15' + \sin^2(30^\circ + 19^\circ 15')} \\ &\quad - \frac{\sqrt{3} \sin 19^\circ 15' \sin(30^\circ + 19^\circ 15')}{\sin^2 60^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2CD}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{\sin^2 19^\circ 15' + \left(\frac{1}{2} \cos 19^\circ 15' + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin 19^\circ 15'\right)^2} \\ &\quad - \frac{\sqrt{3} \sin 19^\circ 15' \left(\frac{1}{2} \cos 19^\circ 15' + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin 19^\circ 15'\right)}{\sin^2 60^\circ} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2CD}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}(\sin^2 19^\circ 15' + \cos^2 19^\circ 15')} \\
 &= \frac{2CD}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \\
 &= \frac{CD}{\sqrt{3}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

56.  $C$  點為不可到之處, 某人欲測其與  $A, B$  兩點間之距離, 又無測角機械, 乃延長  $CA$  至  $a, CB$  至  $b$ , 作  $AB, Ab$ , 及  $Ba$  三線, 而量得  $AB = 500$  尺,  $aA = 100$  尺,  $aB = 560$  尺,  $bB = 100$  尺,  $bA = 550$  尺, 試求  $AC$  與  $BC$ .



〔解〕於  $\triangle ABa$  中, 應用餘弦定律, 得

$$\cos \angle BAa = \frac{500^2 + 100^2 - 560^2}{2 \times 500 \times 100} = -0.5360,$$

$$\therefore \angle BAa = 122^\circ 24' 40''.$$

故  $\angle BAC = 180^\circ - \angle BAa = 57^\circ 35' 20''$ .

又於  $\triangle ABb$  中,

$$\cos \angle ABb = \frac{500^2 + 100^2 - 550^2}{2 \times 500 \times 100} = -0.4250,$$

$$\therefore \angle ABb = 115^\circ 9'.$$

故  $\angle ABC = 180^\circ - \angle ABb = 64^\circ 51'$ .

及  $\angle ACB = 180^\circ - \angle BAC - \angle ABC = 57^\circ 33' 40''$ .

今於  $\triangle ABC$ , 已知三角及  $AB$  邊, 故可應用正弦定律求其他二邊.

$$AC = \frac{500 \sin 64^\circ 51'}{\sin 57^\circ 33' 40''} = \frac{500 \times 0.9052}{0.8440}$$

$$= 536.28 \text{ 尺.}$$

及  $BC = \frac{500 \sin 57^\circ 35' 20''}{\sin 57^\circ 33' 40''} = \frac{500 \times 0.8442}{0.8440}$

$$= 500.12 \text{ 尺.}$$

57. 兩鐵路之交角為  $35^\circ 20'$ . 有兩車自交點同時開行, 其一每小時行 30 哩, 經 2.5 小時後, 兩車相距 50 哩, 問他車每小時能行若干哩?

[解] 令  $x$  = 他車每小時能行之路, 則於 2.5 時內共行  $2.5x$  哩, 而另一車共行  $30 \times 2.5 = 75$  哩. 如圖, 一車自  $O$  點行至  $A$  點, 他車自  $O$  點行至  $B$  點.

由正弦定律, 得

$$\sin B = \frac{75 \sin 35^\circ 20'}{50}$$

$$= \frac{75 \times 0.5783}{50}$$

$$= 0.8674,$$

$$\therefore B = 60^\circ 16'.$$

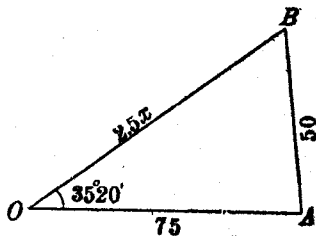
$$\therefore \angle A = 180^\circ - 35^\circ 20' - 60^\circ 16' = 84^\circ 30'.$$

又由正弦定律, 得

$$\frac{2.5x}{\sin 84^\circ 30'} = \frac{50}{\sin 35^\circ 20'},$$

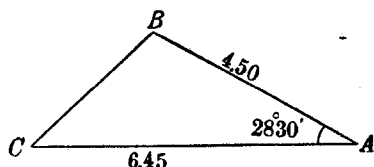
故  $x = \frac{50 \sin 84^\circ 30'}{2.5 \sin 35^\circ 20'} = \frac{50 \times 0.9954}{2.5 \times 0.5783}$

$$= 34.425 \text{ 哩.}$$



58. 有兩條路交叉於  $A$ , 其間成  $28^\circ 30'$  之角; 又有一條

路與前兩路交叉於  $B$  及  $C$ ;  $AB$  爲 4.50 公里,  $AC$  爲 6.45 公里. 今有二人各乘自行車同時由  $A$  處出發, 經交叉路後, 相向而行, 適相遇於  $BC$  之中央, 費時 25 分; 試求各人之速度.



[解] 應用餘弦定律, 得

$$\begin{aligned} BC &= \sqrt{4.5^2 + 6.45^2 - 2 \times 4.5 \times 6.45 \cos 28^\circ 30'} \\ &= \sqrt{4.5^2 + 6.45^2 - 2 \times 4.5 \times 6.45 \times 0.8788} \\ &= 3.292 \text{ 公里.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故其一經 } B \text{ 向 } C \text{ 而行者, 共行路長} &= AB + \frac{BC}{2} \\ &= 4.50 + \frac{3.292}{2} \\ &= 6.146 \text{ 公里.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{速度} = \frac{6.146 \times 60}{25} = 14.75 \text{ 公里/時.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又其一經 } C \text{ 向 } B \text{ 而行者, 共行路長} &= AC + \frac{BC}{2} \\ &= 6.45 + \frac{3.292}{2} \\ &= 8.096 \text{ 公里.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{速度} = \frac{8.096 \times 60}{25} = 19.43 \text{ 公里/時.}$$

59. 前題之二人, 若速度相同, 問遇於何處?

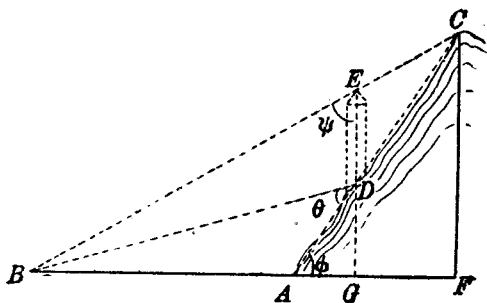
[解] 二人之速度相同, 則其所行路長相等, 故每人所行之路  $= \frac{1}{2}(4.5 + 6.45 + 3.292)$



$$=7.121 \text{ 公里.}$$

故二人相遇於  $BC$  路上,離  $C$  點遠  $7.121-6.45=0.671$  公里之處.

60. 有山高  $CF=550$  尺;山間有塔  $ED$ ,在平地  $B$  處望塔頂  $E$  與山頂  $C$  適相重,又塔頂與塔基之仰角,各為  $29^\circ 27'$  與  $15^\circ 30'$ ,自  $B$  至山麓  $A$  為  $600$  尺,求塔高及山麓至塔基之距離.



[解] 命  $\angle CAF = \phi$ ,  $\angle BDA = \theta$ ,  $\angle BAD = \lambda$ .

$$\cot 29^\circ 27' = \frac{BF}{550},$$

$$\therefore BF = 550 \cot 29^\circ 27' = 550 \times 1.7711$$

$$= 974.1 \text{ 尺.}$$

$$AF = BF - AB = 974.1 - 600$$

$$= 374.1 \text{ 尺}$$

$$\cot \phi = \frac{374.1}{550} = 0.6802,$$

$$\therefore \phi = 55^\circ 46' 36''.$$

$$\text{又 } \theta = \phi - \angle ABD = 58^\circ 46' 36'' - 15^\circ 30'$$

$$= 40^\circ 16' 36''.$$

在  $\triangle ABD$  中，應用正弦定律，得山麓至塔基之距離

$$AD = \frac{600 \sin 15^\circ 30'}{\sin 40^\circ 16' 36''}$$

$$= 248 \text{ 尺.}$$

又  $\angle CDE = \angle ADG = 90^\circ - \phi = 90^\circ - 55^\circ 46' 36''$

$$= 34^\circ 13' 24'',$$

及  $\angle DCE = \phi - \angle ABE = 55^\circ 46' 36'' - 29^\circ 27'$

$$= 26^\circ 19' 36'',$$

故  $\phi = \angle CDE + \angle DCE = 34^\circ 13' 24'' + 26^\circ 19' 36''$

$$= 60^\circ 33'.$$

在  $\triangle ABD$  中，由正弦定律，得

$$BD = \frac{600 \sin(180^\circ - 55^\circ 46' 36'')}{\sin 40^\circ 16' 36''}$$

$$= \frac{600 \sin 55^\circ 46' 36''}{\sin 40^\circ 16' 36''};$$

又在  $\triangle BDE$  中，得塔高

$$DE = \frac{BD \sin(29^\circ 27' - 15^\circ 30')}{\sin 60^\circ 33'}$$

$$= \frac{600 \sin 55^\circ 46' 36'' \sin 13^\circ 57'}{\sin 40^\circ 16' 36'' \sin 60^\circ 33'}.$$

$$\log 600 = 2.77815,$$

$$\log \sin 55^\circ 46' 36'' = \bar{1}.91742,$$

$$\log \sin 13^\circ 57' = \bar{1}.38215,$$

$$-\log 40^\circ 16' 36'' = 0.18951,$$

$$-\log 60^\circ 33' = 0.06009,$$

$$\therefore \log DE = 2.32732,$$

$$DE=212.5 \text{ 尺.}$$

61. 遠方有二船各發一砲,某人測見光至聞聲之時間得 5 秒與 7 秒,又二船與觀測者間作  $37^{\circ}45'$  之角;假定音波每秒進行 333 公尺;求二船之距離.

[解] 二船與觀測者之距離各為

$$333 \times 5 = 1665 \text{ 公尺}$$

及  $333 \times 7 = 2331 \text{ 公尺.}$

應用餘弦定律,得二船之距離

$$= \sqrt{1665^2 + 2331^2 - 2 \times 1665 \times 2331 \cos 37^{\circ}45'}$$

$$= \sqrt{1665^2 + 2331^2 - 2 \times 1665 \times 2331 \times 0.7907}$$

$$= 143.86 \text{ 公尺.}$$

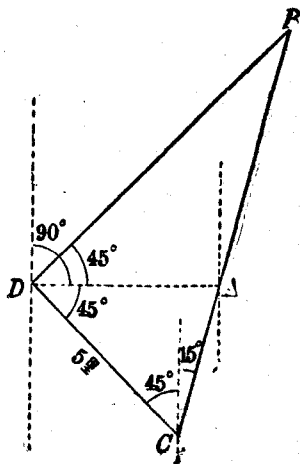
62.  $A, B$  兩燈塔均在某船之北  $15^{\circ}$  東,船向西北方行 5 里後,  $A$  適在船之正東,  $B$  在船之東北,問  $A, B$  兩燈塔間之距離若何?

[解] 如圖,船自  $C$  點行至  $D$  點,  $AB$  為兩燈塔間之距離.

因  $\triangle BDC$  為直角三角形,則

$$\frac{BD}{5} = \tan(45^{\circ} + 15^{\circ}),$$

$$\therefore BD = 5 \tan 60^{\circ} = 5\sqrt{3} \text{ 里.}$$

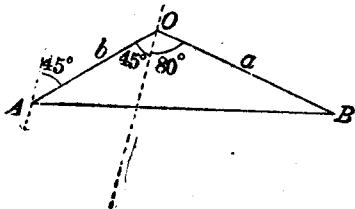


又  $\angle BAD = \angle ACD + \angle ADC = (45^\circ + 15^\circ) + 45^\circ = 105^\circ$ ,

故在  $DAB$  中, 應用正弦定律, 得

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= \frac{5\sqrt{3} \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 105^\circ} = \frac{5\sqrt{3} \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 75^\circ} \\ &= \frac{5\sqrt{3} \times 0.7071}{0.9659} \\ &= 6.3397 \text{ 里.} \end{aligned}$$

63. 一船在港之西南 10 哩, 見他船以每時 9 哩之速度, 自港向南  $80^\circ$  東駛行, 今此船擬於  $1\frac{1}{2}$  時內直往追至; 問此船前進之方向及速度若何?



[解] 設  $a = 9 \times 1\frac{1}{2} = 13.5$ ,  
 $b = 10$ ,

船之前進方向為北  $(45^\circ + A)$  東, 其速為每時  $x$  哩, 則

$AB = 1\frac{1}{2}x$ . 應用正切定律公式 (67), 得

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(A - B) = \frac{a - b}{a + b} \tan \frac{1}{2}(A + B),$$

$$\text{今 } a - b = 3.5, \quad \log(a - b) = 0.54407,$$

$$a + b = 23.5, \quad -\log(a + b) = 8.62893 - 10,$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(A + B) = 27^\circ 30' \quad \log \frac{1}{2}(A + B) = 9.71648 - 10$$

---


$$\therefore \log \frac{1}{2}(A - B) = 8.88948 - 10,$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(A - B) = 4^\circ 26'. \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$\text{又} \quad \frac{1}{2}(A+B)=27^{\circ}30' \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$(1)+(2), \text{得} \quad A=31^{\circ}56'.$$

故此船駛行方向為北  $45^{\circ}+31^{\circ}56'=76^{\circ}56'$  東。

又應用正弦定律,得

$$AB = \frac{13.5 \sin(45^{\circ}+80^{\circ})}{\sin 31^{\circ}56'} = \frac{13.5 \sin 55^{\circ}}{\sin 31^{\circ}56'}$$

$$\log 13.5 = 1.13033$$

$$\log \sin 55^{\circ} = 9.91336 - 10$$

$$-\log \sin 31^{\circ}56' = 0.27650$$

$$\therefore \log AB = 1.32027$$

$$AB = 20.907,$$

$$\text{即} \quad 1\frac{1}{2}x = 20.907,$$

$$\therefore \quad x = 13.938 \text{ 哩/時.}$$

64. 一船向北駛行,見西有相距 8 哩之兩燈塔適在一直線上,待船前進一時後,見一燈塔在西南,一燈塔在南  $22^{\circ}30'$  西,求船速。

[解] 設  $A, B$  為兩燈塔,船自  $C$  駛至  $D$ , 則

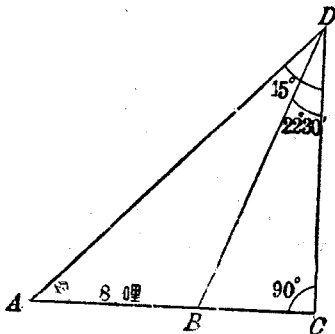
$$\angle ADB = 45^{\circ} - 22^{\circ}30'$$

$$= 22^{\circ}30',$$

$$\text{及} \quad \angle ABD = 90^{\circ} + 22^{\circ}30'$$

$$= 112^{\circ}30'.$$

在  $\triangle ABD$  中,



$$AD = \frac{8 \sin 112^\circ 30'}{\sin 22^\circ 30'} = \frac{8 \sin 67^\circ 30'}{\sin 22^\circ 30'}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore CD &= AD \cos 45^\circ = \frac{8 \sin 67^\circ 30' \cos 45^\circ}{\sin 22^\circ 30'} \\ &= \frac{8 \sin 67^\circ 30' \cdot 2 \sin 22^\circ 30' \cos 22^\circ 30'}{\sin 22^\circ 30'} \\ &= 16 \sin 67^\circ 30' \cos 22^\circ 30' \\ &= 8(\sin 90^\circ + \sin 45^\circ) \\ &= 8(1 + 0.707) \\ &= 13.656 \text{ 哩.} \end{aligned}$$

故船速為每時 13.656 哩。

65. 在一船中，見北  $11^\circ 15'$  東有一燈塔，待船向西北前進 30 哩後，見燈塔適在東方，問自第二次觀測點至燈塔之遠若何？

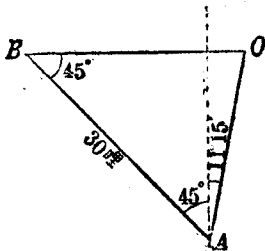
[解] 如圖，設  $O$  為燈塔，船自  $A$  至  $B$ ，則

$$\angle BAO = 45^\circ + 11^\circ 15' = 56^\circ 15'$$

$$\angle AOB = 90^\circ - 11^\circ 45' = 78^\circ 45'$$

在  $\triangle AOB$  中，應用正弦定律，得

$$\begin{aligned} BO &= \frac{30 \sin 56^\circ 15'}{\sin 78^\circ 45'} \\ &= \frac{30 \times 0.8315}{0.9808} \\ &= 25.433 \text{ 哩.} \end{aligned}$$



66. 登海拔  $a$  尺之高山，俯視海天相接之處，知視線與水平面成  $\theta$  角，則地球直徑如下式，試證之。

$$d = \frac{2a \cos \theta}{1 - \cos \theta} \text{ 尺.}$$

[解] 令  $AB=a$  尺,

$$OC = \frac{d}{2} \quad (d = \text{地球之直徑}),$$

$$\angle ACB = \theta,$$

$$\angle CAB = 90^\circ - \theta,$$

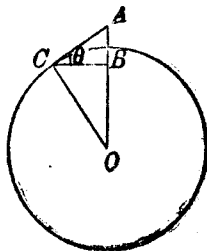
又  $\triangle ACO$  爲直角三角形, 故

$$\frac{\frac{d}{2}}{\frac{d}{2} + a} = \sin(90^\circ - \theta) = \cos \theta,$$

$$d = (d + 2a) \cos \theta,$$

$\therefore$

$$d = \frac{2a \cos \theta}{1 - \cos \theta} \text{ 尺.}$$



## 附 錄

第一表 三角函數真數表

Deg	Sin	Tan	Deg	Sin	Tan	Deg	Sin	Tan
1	0.0175	0.0175	31	0.5150	0.6009	61	0.8746	1.8040
2	0.0349	0.0349	32	0.5299	0.6249	62	0.8829	1.8807
3	0.0523	0.0524	33	0.5446	0.6494	63	0.8910	1.9626
4	0.0698	0.0699	34	0.5592	0.6745	64	0.8988	2.0503
5	0.0872	0.0875	35	0.5736	0.7002	65	0.9063	2.1445
6	0.1045	0.1051	36	0.5878	0.7265	66	0.9135	2.2460
7	0.1219	0.1228	37	0.6018	0.7536	67	0.9205	2.3559
8	0.1392	0.1405	38	0.6157	0.7813	68	0.9272	2.4751
9	0.1564	0.1584	39	0.6293	0.8098	69	0.9336	2.6051
10	0.1736	0.1763	40	0.6428	0.8391	70	0.9397	2.7475
11	0.1908	0.1944	41	0.6561	0.8693	71	0.9455	2.9042
12	0.2079	0.2126	42	0.6691	0.9004	72	0.9511	3.0777
13	0.2250	0.2309	43	0.6820	0.9325	73	0.9563	3.2709
14	0.2419	0.2493	44	0.6947	0.9657	74	0.9613	3.4874
15	0.2588	0.2679	45	0.7071	1.0000	75	0.9659	3.7321
16	0.2756	0.2867	46	0.7193	1.0355	76	0.9703	4.0108
17	0.2924	0.3057	47	0.7314	1.0724	77	0.9744	4.3315
18	0.3090	0.3249	48	0.7431	1.1106	78	0.9781	4.7046
19	0.3256	0.3443	49	0.7547	1.1504	79	0.9816	5.1446
20	0.3420	0.3640	50	0.7660	1.1918	80	0.9848	5.6713
21	0.3584	0.3839	51	0.7771	1.2349	81	0.9877	6.3138
22	0.3746	0.4040	52	0.7880	1.2799	82	0.9903	7.1154
23	0.3907	0.4245	53	0.7986	1.3270	83	0.9925	8.1443
24	0.4067	0.4452	54	0.8090	1.3764	84	0.9945	9.5144
25	0.4226	0.4663	55	0.8192	1.4281	85	0.9962	11.4301
26	0.4384	0.4877	56	0.8290	1.4826	86	0.9976	14.3007
27	0.4540	0.5095	57	0.8387	1.5399	87	0.9986	19.0811
28	0.4695	0.5317	58	0.8480	1.6003	88	0.9994	28.6363
29	0.4848	0.5543	59	0.8572	1.6643	89	0.9998	57.2900
30	0.5000	0.5774	60	0.8660	1.7321	90	1.0000	$\infty$



第二表 對數表

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	0000	0043	0086	0128	0170	0212	0253	0294	0334	0374
11	0414	0453	0492	0531	0569	0617	0645	0682	0719	0755
12	0792	0828	0864	0899	0934	0969	1004	1038	1072	1106
13	1139	1173	1206	1239	1271	1303	1335	1367	1399	1430
14	1461	1492	1523	1553	1584	1644	1644	1673	1703	1732
15	1761	1790	1818	1847	1875	1931	1931	1959	1987	2014
16	2041	2068	2095	2122	2148	2175	2201	2227	2253	2279
17	2304	2330	2355	2380	2405	2430	2455	2480	2504	2529
18	2553	2577	2601	2625	2648	2672	2695	2718	2742	2765
19	2768	2810	2833	2856	2878	2900	2923	2945	2967	2989
20	3010	3032	3054	3075	3096	3118	3139	3160	3181	3201
21	3222	3243	3263	3284	3304	3324	3345	3365	3385	3404
22	3424	3444	3464	3483	3502	3522	3541	3560	3579	3598
23	3617	3636	3655	3674	3692	3711	3729	3747	3766	3784
24	3802	3820	3838	3856	3874	3892	3909	3927	3945	3962
25	3937	3997	4014	4031	4048	4065	4082	4099	4116	4133
26	4150	4166	4183	4200	4216	4232	4249	4265	4281	4298
27	4314	4330	4346	4362	4378	4393	4409	4425	4440	4456
28	4472	4487	4502	4518	4533	4548	4564	4579	4594	4609
29	4624	4639	4654	4669	4683	4698	4713	4728	4742	4757
30	4771	4786	4800	4814	4829	4843	4857	4871	4886	4900
31	4914	4928	4942	4955	4969	4983	4997	5011	5024	5038
32	5051	5065	5079	5092	5105	5119	5132	5145	5159	5172
33	5185	5198	5211	5224	5237	5250	5263	5276	5289	5302
34	5315	5328	5340	5353	5366	5378	5391	5403	5416	5428
35	5441	5453	5465	5478	5490	5502	5514	5527	5539	5551
36	5563	5575	5587	5599	5611	5623	5635	5647	5658	5670
37	5682	5694	5705	5717	5729	5740	5752	5763	5775	5786
38	5798	5809	5821	5832	5843	5855	5866	5877	5888	5899
39	5911	5922	5933	5944	5955	5966	5977	5988	5999	6010

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40	6021	6031	6042	6053	6064	6075	6085	6096	6107	6117
41	6128	6138	6149	6160	6170	6180	6191	6201	6212	6222
42	6232	6243	6253	6263	6274	6284	6294	6304	6314	6325
43	6335	6345	6355	6365	6375	6385	6395	6405	6415	6425
44	6435	6444	6454	6464	6474	6484	6493	6503	6513	6522
45	6532	6542	6551	6561	6571	6580	6590	6599	6609	6618
46	6628	6637	6646	6656	6665	6675	6684	6693	6702	6712
47	6721	6730	6739	6749	6758	6767	6776	6785	6794	6803
48	6812	6821	6830	6839	6848	6857	6866	6875	6884	6893
49	6902	6911	6920	6928	6937	6946	6955	6964	6972	6981
50	6990	6998	7007	7016	7024	7033	7042	7050	7059	7067
51	7076	7084	7093	7101	7110	7118	7126	7135	7143	7152
52	7160	7168	7177	7185	7193	7202	7210	7218	7226	7235
53	7243	7251	7259	7267	7295	7284	7292	7300	7308	7316
54	7324	7332	7340	7348	7356	7364	7372	7380	7388	7396
55	7404	7412	7419	7427	7435	7443	7451	7459	7466	7474
56	7482	7490	7497	7505	7513	7520	7528	7536	7543	7551
57	7559	7566	7574	7582	7589	7597	7604	7612	7619	7627
58	7634	7642	7649	7657	7664	7672	7679	7686	7694	7701
59	7709	7716	7723	7731	7738	7745	7752	7760	7767	7774
60	7782	7789	7796	7803	7810	7818	7825	7832	7839	7846
61	7853	7860	7868	7875	7882	7889	7896	7903	7910	7917
62	7924	7931	7938	7945	7952	7959	7966	7973	7980	7987
63	7993	8000	8007	8014	8021	8028	8035	8041	8048	8055
64	8062	8069	8075	8082	8089	8096	8102	8109	8116	8122
65	8129	8136	8142	8149	8156	8162	8169	8176	8182	8189
66	8195	8202	8209	8215	8222	8228	8235	8241	8248	8254
67	8261	8267	8274	8280	8287	8293	8299	8306	8312	8319
68	8325	8331	8338	8344	8351	8357	8363	8370	8376	8382
69	8388	8395	8401	8407	8414	8420	8426	8432	8439	8445

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
70	8451	8457	8463	8470	8476	8482	8488	8494	8500	8506
71	8513	8519	8525	8531	8537	8543	8549	8555	8561	8567
72	8573	8579	8585	8591	8597	8603	8609	8615	8621	8627
73	8633	8639	8645	8651	8657	8663	8669	8675	8681	8686
74	8692	8698	8704	8710	8716	8722	8727	8733	8739	8745
75	8751	8756	8762	8768	8774	8779	8785	8791	8797	8802
76	8808	8814	8820	8825	8831	8837	8842	8848	8854	8859
77	8865	8871	8876	8882	8887	8893	8899	8904	8910	8915
78	8921	8927	8932	8938	8943	8949	8954	8960	8965	8971
79	8976	8982	8987	8993	8998	9004	9009	9015	9020	9025
80	9031	9036	9042	9047	9053	9058	9063	9069	9074	9079
81	9085	9090	9096	9101	9106	9112	9117	9122	9128	9133
82	9138	9143	9149	9154	9159	9165	9170	9175	9180	9186
83	9191	9196	9201	9206	9212	9217	9222	9227	9232	9238
84	9243	9248	9253	9258	9263	9269	9274	9279	9284	9289
85	9294	9299	9304	9309	9315	9320	9325	9330	9335	9340
86	9345	9350	9355	9360	9365	9370	9375	9380	9385	9390
87	9395	9400	9405	9410	9415	9420	9425	9430	9435	9440
88	9445	9450	9455	9460	9465	9469	9474	9479	9484	9489
89	9494	9499	9504	9509	9513	9518	9523	9528	9533	9538
90	9543	9547	9552	9557	9562	9566	9571	9576	9581	9586
91	9590	9595	9600	9605	9609	9614	9619	9624	9628	9633
92	9638	9643	9647	9652	9657	9661	9666	9671	9675	9680
93	9685	9689	9694	9699	9703	9708	9713	9717	9722	9727
94	9731	9736	9741	9745	9750	9754	9759	9763	9768	9773
95	9777	9782	9786	9791	9795	9800	9805	9809	9814	9818
96	9823	9827	9832	9836	9841	9845	9850	9854	9859	9863
97	9868	9872	9877	9881	9886	9890	9894	9899	9903	9908
98	9912	9917	9921	9926	9930	9934	9939	9943	9948	9952
99	9956	9961	9965	9969	9974	9978	9983	9987	9991	9996